## FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT



HHC Franchising, LLC a Nevada limited liability company 6847 Ponderosa Way Las Vegas, NV, 89118 Phone: (818) 400-1312

Website: www.hhc.ooo

As a franchisee, you will operate a fast-casual restaurant under the name "HHC®" serving fried chicken sandwiches and chicken tenders seasoned with our proprietary spices, french fries, salads, and related food and drink items served in new age, hipster atmosphere.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of an HHC® restaurant is between \$670,950 to \$1,760,000. This includes between \$65,000 and \$127,500 that must be paid to the franchisor or its affiliates. The total investment necessary to begin operation of an HHC® multi-unit development business will be \$778,450 to \$1,775,000 (numbers based on 5-unit development although we do not restrict a maximum number of units in order to enter into a multi-unit development agreement). This includes \$165,000 to \$227,500 that must be paid to the franchisor or its affiliates.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this disclosure document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no government agency has verified the information contained in this document.** 

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact Brian Simowitz, at HHC Franchising, LLC, 6847 Ponderosa Way, Las Vegas, NV 89118, phone (818) 400-1312 or email: franchise@hhc.ooo.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read all of your contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as "A Consumer's Guide to Buying a Franchise," which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

ISSUANCE DATE: April 22, 2025



# **How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document**

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

QUESTION	WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
How much can I earn?	Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Item 20.
How much will I need to invest?	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor's direction. Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.
Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?	Item 21 or Exhibit D includes financial statements. Review these statements carefully.
Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?	Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets.
Will my business be the only HHC® business in my area?	Item 12 and the "territory" provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.
Does the franchisor have a troubled legal history?	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.
What's it like to be an HHC® franchisee?	Item 20 and Exhibit J list current and former franchisees. You can contact them to ask about their experiences.
What else should I know?	These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of contents.



# What You Need To Know About Franchising Generally

<u>Continuing responsibility to pay fees</u>. You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

**Business model can change**. The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

<u>Supplier restrictions</u>. You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

**Operating restrictions**. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

<u>Competition from franchisor</u>. Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

**Renewal**. Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

<u>When your franchise ends</u>. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

# **Some States Require Registration**

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends the franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Exhibit A.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Specific Addenda.



# **Special Risks to Consider About This Franchise**

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

- Out-of-State Dispute Resolution. The franchise agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by mediation, arbitration and/or litigation only in Nevada. Out-of-state mediation, arbitration, or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to mediate, arbitrate, or litigate with the franchisor in Nevada than in your own state.
- 2. **Short Operating History**. The franchisor is at an early stage of development and has a limited operating history. This franchise is likely to be a riskier investment than a franchisor in a system with a longer operating history.
- 3. <u>Minimum Sales Requirement</u>. You must maintain minimum sales performance levels. Your inability to maintain these levels may result in loss of any territorial rights you are granted, termination of your franchise, and loss of your investment.
- 4. **Spousal Liability**. Your spouse must sign a document that makes your spouse liable for all financial obligations under the franchise agreement even though your spouse has no ownership interest in the franchise. This guarantee will place both your and your spouse's marital and personal assets, perhaps including your house, at risk if your franchise fails.

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the "State Specific Addenda" (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.



# STATE REGULATIONS FOR THE STATE OF MICHIGAN

# (THE FOLLOWING APPLIES TO TRANSACTIONS GOVERNED BY THE MICHIGAN FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW ONLY)

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU.

Each of the following provisions is void and unenforceable if contained in any documents under a franchise:

- 1. A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchisees.
- 2. A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment notation, waiver, or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- 3. A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise before the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need to be more than 30 days, to cure failure.
- 4. A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than 5 years and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising, or other commercial symbol in the same area after to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least 6 months' advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.
- 5. A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.
- 6. A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.
- 7. A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:
- a. The failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then current reasonable qualifications or standards.



- b. The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or sub franchisor.
- c. The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.
- d. The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.
- 8. A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchisor for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).
- 9. A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

Any questions regarding this notice may be directed to the following address:

Michigan Attorney General's Office Consumer Protection Division 525 W. Ottawa Street Lansing, MI 48909 Telephone: (517) 373-7117



# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<u>Item</u>	<u>Page</u>
Item 1 The Franchisor and any Parents, Predecessors, and Affiliates	8
Item 2 Business Experience	10
Item 3 Litigation	10
Item 4 Bankruptcy	11
Item 5 Initial Fees	11
Item 6 Other Fees	12
Item 7 Estimated Initial Investment	19
Item 8 Restrictions on Sources of Products and Services	23
Item 9 Franchisee's Obligations	28
Item 10 Financing	
Item 11 Franchisor's Assistance, Advertising, Computer Systems, and Training	
Item 12 Territory	
Item 13 Trademarks	47
Item 14 Patents, Copyrights and Proprietary Information	49
Item 15 Obligation to Participate in the Actual Operation of the Franchise Business	
Item 16 Restrictions on What the Franchisee May Sell	
Item 17 Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution	
Item 18 Public Figures	
Item 19 Financial Performance Representations	62
Item 20 Outlets and Franchisee Information	
Item 21 Financial Statements	65
Item 22 Contracts	65
Item 23 Receipts	

# **Exhibits**

- A. State Administrators / Agents for Service of Process
- B. Franchise Agreement
- C. Multi-Unit Development Agreement
- D. Financial Statements
- E. Brand Standards Manual Table of Contents
- F. Form of General Release
- G. State-Specific Addendum
- H. Compliance Questionnaire
- I. List of Franchisees
- J. State Effective Dates and Franchise Disclosure Document Receipts

#### <u> ITEM 1</u>

#### THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES

To simplify the language in this disclosure document, "we," "us," or "our" means HHC Franchising, LLC, the franchisor. "Franchisee," "you" or "your" means the person to whom we grant a franchise, whether you are an individual or a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other legal entity, and includes all owners and partners of the person who buys the franchise.

#### The Franchisor, its Parent, and its Affiliates

We are a Nevada limited liability company that was formed on November 18, 2021. Our principal business address is 6847 Ponderosa Way, Las Vegas, NV 89118. We do business under the name "HHC®," and other trademarks we designate. We began offering franchises in January 2022. HHC Franchising, LLC does not operate an HHC® restaurant and does not conduct any business activities other than franchising.

Our parent, HHC Worldwide Inc., ("HHCI") is a Delaware corporation that was formed on October 26, 2021. Its principal business address is 6847 Ponderosa Way, Las Vegas, NV 89118. HHCl does not provide products or services to franchisees. HHCl has never offered franchises in any line of business.

Our affiliate HHC IP Holdco, LLC is a Nevada limited liability company that was formed on November 30, 2021 ("HHCIP"). Its principal business address is 6847 Ponderosa Way, Las Vegas, NV, 89118. HHCIP licenses to us the trademarks that we license to you. HHCIP has never offered franchises or conducted any other line of business.

Our affiliate HHC Distributions, LLC is a Nevada limited liability company that was formed on December 21, 2021. Its principal business address is 6847 Ponderosa Way, Las Vegas, NV 89118. HHC Distributions, LLC sells proprietary spice kits that franchisees are required to purchase for their restaurants. HHC Distributions, LLC also sells "Make Your Own Hot Chicken" kits and retail products bearing the trademarks to the public at grocery stores and online. It has never offered franchises in any line of business.

Other than as stated above, we do not have any affiliates. We have never offered franchises in any other line of business. We do not have any predecessors. Other than as stated above, we do not have any affiliates that offer franchises in any line of business or provide products or services to our franchisees.

#### The Franchise

We offer franchises that are fast-casual restaurants serving fried chicken sandwiches and chicken tenders seasoned with our proprietary spices, french fries, salads, and related food and drink items served in new age, hipster atmosphere operated under the HHC® trademarks. Our franchisees operate under a system that includes our valuable know-how, information, trade secrets, training methods, a brand standards manual, standards, designs, trademark usages, copyrights, sources and specifications, confidential electronic and other communications, methods of Internet usage, marketing programs, and research and development connected with the operation and promotion of the brand, all of which may be changed, improved, and further developed from time to time.

Each franchise business will typically be conducted through a retail restaurant that is located in or close to an indoor or outdoor retail center or mall that has easy access to highways or major thoroughfares and adequate parking, and in an environment where there are many different types of retail outlets.



You must operate your franchise business following our standard business operating practices and sign our standard franchise agreement. Your franchise business must offer the products and services we authorize and require you to offer. We reserve the right to add, modify, or delete any services or products that you must offer or sell at your franchise business at any time upon written notice to you in our sole discretion. You must also obtain all necessary permits, licenses and approvals to operate your franchise business.

#### Multi-Unit Development Agreement

We also offer a multi-unit development agreement. Under this program, we identify and assign a development area where you must open and operate a minimum of 5 HHC® restaurants on a schedule of one unit per year. The development area may be one city, one or more counties, or some other geographically-defined area. The multi-unit development agreement (Exhibit C), signed by you will describe your development area and your development obligation.

Your on-going development rights will also be contingent upon you not being in default of your thencurrent franchise agreements and achieving a passing A-grade score on all internal and external audits for the operation of your restaurants, including food handling and safety audits within the then-previous 6 months and in maintaining at least a 4-star rating on our designated review platforms such as Google, Yelp, Uber Eats, etc., as well as secret shoppers.

For each unit you open under a multi-unit development agreement, promptly after we accept the site for the restaurant, you will sign a separate franchise agreement on our then-current form. Each then-current franchise agreement may contain materially different terms from the franchise agreement included in this offering.

#### Market and Competition

The market for our services and products generally is highly competitive and well-developed. You will have to compete with franchised operations, national chains and independently owned companies serving dine-in, take-away, and delivery fried chicken sandwiches, chicken tenders, french fries, and salads. You may also encounter competition from other HHC® restaurants. This is a year-round business.

#### Industry-Specific Regulations

In addition to laws and regulations that apply to businesses generally, your franchise business will be subject to various federal, state, and local government regulations, including those relating to site location and building construction, such as the Americans with Disabilities Act. Some jurisdictions have passed laws that require businesses to pay their employees a higher minimum wage than what is required under federal law, which laws may disproportionately affect franchised businesses.

You must comply with all local, state and federal laws applicable to restaurants, including licensing, health, sanitation, menu labeling, smoking, safety, fire and other matters, food and safety regulations. Various federal and state agencies, including the U.S. Food and Drug Administration and the U.S. Department of Agriculture, and state and local health agencies have regulations for the preparation of food and the condition of restaurant and commissary kitchen facilities. The Clean Air Act and state implementing laws may also require certain geographic areas to attain and maintain certain air quality standards for ozone, carbon monoxide and particulate matters. As a result, businesses involved in commercial food preparation may be subject to caps on emissions.



Additionally, if we grant you permission to sell beer, wine, or other alcoholic beverages, of if we require you to do so, you will be required to comply with the laws applicable to alcohol-serving businesses, including obtaining beer, wine, and/or an alcohol license or permit. We can require or permit a restaurant to serve alcohol on a case-by-case basis.

# Agents for Service of Process

Our agents for service of process are listed on Exhibit A to this Disclosure Document.

### ITEM 2

#### **BUSINESS EXPERIENCE**

#### President: Brian Simowitz

Brian has been our President since September 2024. From October 2014 through September 2024 Brian was the Vice President of Operations for Slim Chickens Development Company, a chicken-restaurant franchise based out of Fayetteville, Arkansas.

## Vice President of Franchise Operations: Matthew Rush

Matthew has been our VP of Franchise Operations since our inception in November 2021. From July 2020 through November 2021, he was the owner and founder of 1% Consulting LLC, a restaurant and franchise consulting company based in Las Vegas, Nevada. From June 2017 through June 2020, Matthew was the Chief Operations Officer at SkinnyFats Worldwide located in Las Vegas, Nevada.

## Chief Brand Officer: Edmond Barseghian

Edmond has been our Chief Brand Offer since October 1, 2024. Edmond served as our CEO from our inception in November 2021 through September 2024. He is also the CEO of our parent, HHC Worldwide, Inc., and has done so since December 2021. From October 2020 to the present, Edmond has also been an owner of various affiliated companies that operate HHC® restaurants in Las Vegas and Henderson, Nevada. From September 2017 to the present, Edmond has been the President and owner of EMCCO Corp. in LaBelle, Florida.

#### ITEM 3

#### **LITIGATION**

Administrative proceeding before the State Corporate Commission, Division of Securities and Retail Franchising Division for the Commonwealth of Virginia; Case No. SEC-2025-00004. On March 27,, 2025, HHC Franchising, LLC entered into a settlement agreement with the State Corporate Commission, Division of Securities and Retail Franchising Division for the Commonwealth of Virginia for the alleged sale of a franchise and an offer of a franchise to residents of Virginia at a time when HHC Franchising's was not registered in Virginia in violation of §13.1-563(4) of the Virginia Code. In accordance with the settlement agreement, HHC Franchising paid an administrative fine and proceeded with obtaining registration in Virginia.

No other litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item.



#### ITEM 4

#### **BANKRUPTCY**

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Item.

#### **ITEM 5**

### **INITIAL FEES**

#### Initial Franchise Fee

You must pay us an initial franchise fee of \$50,000 in a lump sum at the time you sign the franchise agreement. Your initial franchise fee is not refundable under any circumstances.

# **Delayed Opening Fee**

If you fail to open your restaurant within 12 months of the day you sign the franchise agreement, we have the right to either terminate your franchise agreement or charge you a delayed opening fee of \$7,500 per month for up to 3 months, which is payable in a lump sum on the 5<sup>th</sup> day of each month until you open. The delayed opening fee is not refundable under any circumstances.

# Required Purchases from Us

You must purchase all your uniforms from us. We estimate your initial order of uniforms to range between \$2,500 and \$5,000. Payment is due at the time of ordering. These amounts are not refundable.

# **Initial Training**

We will provide initial training and training materials for a fee of \$5,000 for up to 4 people. Your controlling owner, your operator of record, and general manager must attend the initial training program. Any other owners who will be involved in the management or operations of your franchise business must also attend the initial training program. Additional attendees to the initial training are \$2,500 per person. You will also be responsible for all travel, lodging, food, salary and other expenses of your attendees. These fees are not refundable.

#### **Grand Opening Assistance**

We will send you 4 to 6 of our representatives to provide assistance in preparing for your grand opening for at least 7 days before your grand opening. Additionally, at least one of these representatives will stay at your location to provide 4 to 7 days of assistance during the grand opening. There is no fee for this assistance, but you must cover our travel, food (per diem), and lodging of our representatives, which will be due within 7 days of invoicing. For us to send our team to provide you with grand opening assistance, you must have all necessary licenses and permits, and all your refrigeration, kitchen and cooking equipment must be functioning. You must give us notice that you are ready for this training at least 30 days in advance.



# **Grand Opening Advertising**

You will be required to spend a minimum of \$25,000 on grand opening advertising and promotions in your local market during the first 30 days from when you begin operating your restaurant. Although we expect you will spend this amount directly under most circumstances, we have the right to collect this amount from you prior to your opening so that we can conduct grand opening and marketing promotions and advertising on your behalf.

# Multi-Unit Development Fee

If you sign a multi-unit development agreement, you must pay a multi-unit development fee of \$50,000 for each unit you commit to open under your development schedule. This fee will cover the initial franchise fees for each unit that you commit to develop and is payable in 3 installments. The first installment is \$50,000 for the first unit plus \$25,000 for each additional unit and is paid at the time of signing the multi-unit development agreement. The second installment is 25% of the remaining balance and is due on the first anniversary of signing the development agreement. And the third installment is the remaining 25% and is due on the second anniversary of signing the development agreement. For example, if you commit to develop 5 units, the total development fee would be \$250,000. The first installment of \$150,000 would be due upfront; \$50,000 would be due at the end of the first year; and the remaining \$50,000 would be due at the end of the second year. You must commit to develop a minimum of 5 franchises under the multi-unit development agreement.

When you are ready to develop a new unit under the multi-unit development agreement, you will be required to sign our then-current form franchise agreement. Your multi-unit development fee will not be refunded under any circumstances.

These initial fees are uniform to all franchisees under this offering.

#### ITEM 6

# **OTHER FEES**<sup>1</sup>

Type of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Royalty	6% of your gross sales	Payable weekly on the day designated by us	Based on your gross sales during the previous month (or other period we designate). We require royalties to be paid in accordance with our electronic funds transfer or automatic withdrawal program as developed. (Note 2)
Brand Fund Fee	2% of your gross sales	Payable weekly on the day designated by us	Based on your gross sales during the previous month (or other period we designate). (Note 2)



Type of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Local Advertising Cooperative Contribution	1.5% of your gross sales	Payable weekly on the day designated by us or the advertising cooperative	If an advertising cooperative has been established for your market, you must participate. Each member will vote on the advertising cooperative's actions at the rate of one restaurant, one vote.
Local Advertising Payment	The difference between the amount you spent monthly on local advertising and your required monthly local advertising expenditure (1.5% of your gross sales)	Payable upon receipt of invoice	If you fail to spend your required local advertising expenditure, you must pay us the difference between the amount you spent on local advertising and the required monthly local advertising expenditure, which will be credited to the brand fund.
Advertising Materials	Our actual costs incurred for creating advertising and promotional materials, plus an administrative fee equal to 15% of those costs	Payable upon ordering or shipping of materials	We may create advertising and promotional materials for your use. We have the right to require reimbursement for our costs of creating them.
Performance Audit	\$500 every other month	Bi-Monthly	We will cover the costs of our representatives to perform this bi-monthly performance audit. However, if your restaurant fails any performance audit, we will do a reinspection within 30 days, and you will be charged an additional \$500, plus all travel, lodging, meals, and other expenses we incur to send our representative to do the reinspection.
Transfer Fee (unit franchise)	\$12,500	No fewer than 10 business days before you complete your transfer	Applicable only if you choose to transfer your franchise agreement. Our consent is required for any transfer.



Type of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Successor Franchise Fee	\$5,000	Upon signing your successor franchise agreement	Payable if you wish to obtain the right to continue operating as our franchisee after the end of your initial franchise term. You must give us written notice of your election to acquire a successor franchise not less than 90 days and no more than 180 days prior to the end of the term.
Relocation Fee	\$10,000	Upon requesting our approval of your proposed relocation of your restaurant	You must obtain our written consent before you relocate your restaurant, and you may not relocate it outside of your protected area.
Transfer Fee (multi- unit development agreement)	\$5,000 per unopened unit	No fewer than 10 business days before you complete your transfer	Applicable only if you choose to transfer your multi-unit development agreement. Our consent is required for any transfer.
Replacement Training	\$2,500 per person	Prior to training	Any new controlling owner, operator of record, or general managers must attend our initial training prior to assuming that position. We also have the right to require any other management or key personnel to attend and complete initial training to our satisfaction. You must cover all travel, food, lodging, salaries and other expenses of your attendees.

Type of Fee	Amount	<b>Due Date</b>	Remarks
Brand Standards Training	Currently, \$1,150 per day, plus and all travel, lodging, meals, and other expenses we incur to send the training team to your restaurant	Within 7 days of invoicing	After your first 90 days of operation, if you fail to maintain the required minimum aggregate, average score for a continuous period of 30 days or more on social media or app platforms as we identify in our brand standards manual, we have the right to send our training team members to your restaurant for up to 10 days as determine by us. (Note 5)
Additional Training or Assistance Fee	Currently, \$1,150 per day, plus costs	Within 7 days of invoicing	Depending on advanced notice and our availability, you may request additional inperson training. In such case, you will also be required to pay all travel, lodging, food, and other expenses of your attendees or our representatives during this additional training. We reserve the right to limit additional in-person training. (Note 5)
Conference or Convention Fee	Amount we establish, which currently is between \$750 and \$1,500 per person	Prior to the convention or conference	Each person who attends the conference or convention on your behalf will be required to pay this fee. Your controlling owner, operator of record and/or general manager will not be required to attend more than 2 meetings, or spend more than 4 days at any meeting, in any calendar year.

Type of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Audit Fees	Actual cost of audit fees, plus the underreported fees, late charges on those fees, and interest on the fees you did not pay at 1.5% per month	As incurred	Payable if the audit shows an understatement greater than 2% of reported amounts or if you refuse to cooperate with an audit, you must also reimburse us for all costs connected with the audit, and we may require you to provide audited financials moving forward
Management Fee	An amount equal to 15% of your daily gross sales for each day that we manage your restaurant	As incurred	Due when we (or a third party) manage your restaurant after your death or disability, or by exercising our step-in rights. This interim management period will not last more than 6 months unless otherwise agreed between us.
Late, Dishonored Payments or Reports, or Insufficient Funds Fee	\$500 each time	As incurred	Payable only if you do not pay your bills on time, if any check, electronic payment or other payment you tender to us is not honored for any reason.  If this fee is higher than what is allowed under state law, the fee will be reduced to the maximum allowed by state law (see state specific addendum). (Note 4)
Interest	Daily equivalent of 1.5% per month simple interest of the delinquent amount or the highest rate permitted by law, whichever is less	Payable when any payment is overdue	Payable only if you do not pay your bills on time. Interest begins from the date of underpayment.



Type of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Dispute Resolution Fees	Our costs, administrative expenses, and attorneys' fees (Note 3).	Upon settlement or conclusion of a claim or action; in resolution of our efforts to collect past-due fees from you; or when we take action against you in response to your default of the franchise agreement	Due when you do not comply with the franchise agreement
Supplier or Product Evaluation Fee	Our actual costs incurred to review your request, plus an administrative fee equal to 15% of those costs	Within 7 days of invoicing	Payable if you want to have unapproved suppliers or products evaluated for our approval
Delivery Program Fee	12% to 15% of the order price	As incurred	These fees will generally be deducted from the order price by the third party provider's platform.
Insurance	Our cost of premiums, plus an administrative fee equal to 15% of the cost of the premiums	Upon demand	Payable only if you fail to maintain required insurance coverage and we elect to obtain coverage for you
Indemnification	Our damages and costs	As incurred	Payable to indemnify us, our affiliates and owners, officers, employees, agents, successors, and assigns against all claims related to your ownership and operation of your restaurant
Liquidated Damages	The combined monthly average of your royalty fees (without regard to any fee waivers or other reductions) beginning with the date on which you open your HHC® restaurant through the date of early termination, multiplied by the lesser of 24 months or the	Within 15 days of the early termination of your franchise	Payable if your franchise agreement is terminated prior to the expiration of the term other than for mutual termination. This is only to compensate for lost royalties and is not our only remedy.



Type of Fee	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
	remaining term of your franchise agreement		

- 1. All fees paid to us are uniform and non-refundable under any circumstances once paid. Fees paid to vendors or other suppliers may or may not be refundable depending on the vendors and suppliers. All fees listed in this Item 6 are uniformly imposed by us as to all franchisees, except that we granted a temporary variance on the brand fund fee to one of our early franchisees. All fees or money that you owe to us or our affiliates must be paid by electronic transfer no later than on the date they are due.
- 2. The term "gross sales" means all revenue accrued from the sale of all products and performance of services in, at, upon, about, through or from your restaurant, whether for cash or credit and regardless of collection in the case of credit, and income of every kind and nature related to your restaurant. Gross sales includes insurance proceeds and/or condemnation awards for loss of sales, profits or business. Gross sales does not include:
  - (i) the amount of any tax imposed by any federal, state, municipal or other governmental authority directly on sales and collected from customers, provided that the amount of any such tax is shown separately and, in fact, paid by you to the appropriate governmental authority;
  - (ii) the value of any complimentary meals or menu items, up to a maximum of 3% of your gross sales in the aggregate;
  - (iii) cash refunds to customers and valid coupons given by your restaurant and used by customers, provided the full price of any product or service was first included in your gross sales;
  - (iv) tips from customers given to your employees; or
  - (v) the sale of gift cards.

The sale of gift cards will be managed and pooled by us or an affiliate, so it will be excluded from your gross sales at the time of purchase. Gift card sales are tracked through the POS system, and we or our affiliate will receive and hold the funds from the sale of gift cards through a periodic settlement. When a gift card is redeemed at your restaurant, we or our affiliate will remit the amount of the redeemed funds to you less royalties and the brand fund fee.

Gross sales are deemed received by you at the time the products or services from which they were derived are delivered or rendered or at the time the relevant sale takes place, whichever occurs first, regardless of whether final payment (e.g., collection on a customer's personal check) has been received by you.

If you do not timely report your gross sales to us, we will have the right, at our option, to debit your account in an amount equal to either: (a) 120% of the fees transferred from your account for the last period for which you provided a report of your gross sales to us; or (b) the amount due based on information retrieved from the POS System. We will credit you with any overage that we charge.

3. If we prevail in any action against you to secure or protect our rights under the franchise agreement, or to enforce the terms of the franchise agreement, we will be entitled to recover from you reasonable attorneys' fees and court costs. If we become a party to any action or proceeding concerning the franchise agreement, or any agreement between us and you, or your restaurant, because of any



claimed or actual act, error or omission of you or your restaurant, then you will be liable for our reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by us in the action or proceeding.

- 4. If we are required to engage a collection agency, use legal counsel, or hire any third party in connection with any failure by you to: (a) pay us amounts when they are due; (b) submit when due any reports, information, or supporting records; or (c) otherwise comply with the franchise agreement, you must reimburse us for all of our costs and expenses of enforcement and collection, including our reasonable: (i) legal fees; (ii) investigation fees; (iii) travel expenses of our employees or agents; and (iv) hourly charges of our employees or agents.
- 5. If a fee is subject to increase by us (rather than a third party), the increase will not be more than the equivalent of 10% per year during the term of your franchise agreement to adjust to increased costs. This only applies to fees that are subject to change by us. If we do not designate that a fee is subject to change, the fee will remain the same during the term of the franchise agreement. Costs charged by third parties are subject to change at any time and do not have an annual cap.

# **ITEM 7**

## **ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT**

# YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT (UNIT FRANCHISE)

Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is to be Made
Initial Franchise Fee	\$50,000	Lump sum	Upon signing of the franchise agreement	Us
Delayed Opening Fee	\$0 to \$22,500	Lump sum	As incurred	Us
Initial Training Fee (up to 4 attendees)	\$5,000	Lump sum	Before attending training	Us
Leasehold Improvements (Note 1)	\$90,000 to \$760,000	As incurred	As agreed	Contractors and suppliers
Rent and Common Area Maintenance Charges (1 month) (Notes 2 and 3)	\$9,000 to \$25,000	As incurred	As agreed	Landlord
Furnishings and Fixtures (Note 4)	\$25,000 to \$45,000	As incurred	As agreed	Approved suppliers
Kitchen Equipment (Note 5)	\$150,000 to \$300,000	As incurred	As agreed	Approved suppliers
Signs, Décor, Menu Boards and Menus	\$30,000 to \$75,000	As incurred	As agreed	Approved suppliers
Architectural Plans	\$25,000 to \$50,000	As incurred	As agreed	Architect
Small Wares and Office Supplies	\$15,000 to \$25,000	As incurred	As agreed	Approved suppliers
Computer, Printer, and Phone Equipment	\$1,000 to \$2,500	As incurred	As agreed	Approved suppliers
Initial Branded Supplies and Inventory	\$10,000 to \$25,000	As incurred	As agreed	Us and affiliates



Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is to be Made
Other Supplies and Inventory	\$15,000 to \$20,000	As incurred	Upon ordering	Approved suppliers
Point of Sale System and Installation	\$2,500 to \$5,000	As incurred	As agreed	Approved suppliers
Utility Deposits	\$0 to \$25,000	As incurred	As agreed	Utility service providers
Licenses & Permits (Note 6)	\$5,000 to \$15,000	As incurred	As agreed	City / State / County / Licensing Authority
Insurance Deposits and Premiums (3 months)	\$950 to \$5,000	As incurred	As agreed	Insurance carrier
Professional Fees	\$0 to \$5,000	As incurred	As agreed	Accountant(s) and attorney(s)
Grand Opening Advertising	\$25,000 to \$35,000	As incurred	As incurred	Us or approved suppliers
Travel, Food, and Lodging for Grand Opening Assistance Attendees (Note 7)	\$7,500 to \$15,000	Lump sum	Within 7 days of invoicing	Us
Staffing (3 months) (Note 8)	\$130,000 to \$150,000	As incurred	As incurred	Employees
Additional Funds (3 months) (Note 9)	\$75,000 to \$100,000	As agreed	As incurred	Employees, marketing companies, other approved suppliers
TOTAL ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT (NOTE 12)	\$670,950 to \$1,760,000			

# YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT (5-UNIT MULTI-UNIT FRANCHISE) (NOTE 10)

Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is to be Made
Multi-Unit Rights Fee	\$100,000	Lump sum	Upon signing of the multi-unit	Us
			development	
			agreement	
Initial Franchise Fee	\$50,000	Lump sum	Upon signing of	Us
			the franchise	
			agreement	
Delayed Opening Fee	\$0 to \$22,500	Lump sum	As incurred	Us
Initial Training Fee (up	\$5,000	Lump sum	Before attending	Us
to 4 attendees)			training	
Leasehold	\$90,000 to	As incurred	As agreed	Contractors and
Improvements (Note 1)	\$760,000			suppliers



Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is to be Made
Rent and Common Area Maintenance Charges (1 month) (Notes 2 and 3)	\$9,000 to \$25,000	As incurred	As agreed	Landlord
Furnishings and Fixtures (Note 4)	\$25,000 to \$45,000	As incurred	As agreed	Approved suppliers
Kitchen Equipment (Note 5)	\$150,000 to \$300,000	As incurred	As agreed	Approved suppliers
Signs, Décor, Menu Boards and Menus	\$30,000 to \$75,000	As incurred	As agreed	Approved suppliers
Architectural Plans	\$25,000 to \$50,000	As incurred	As agreed	Architect
Small Wares and Office Supplies	\$10,000 to \$20,000	As incurred	As agreed	Approved suppliers
Computer, Printer, and Phone Equipment	\$1,000 to \$2,500	As incurred	As agreed	Approved suppliers
Initial Branded Supplies and Inventory	\$10,000 to \$25,000	As incurred	As agreed	Us and affiliates
Other Supplies and Inventory	\$15,000 to \$20,000	As incurred	Upon ordering	Approved suppliers
Point of Sale System and Installation	\$2,500 to \$5,000	As incurred	As agreed	Approved suppliers
Utility Deposits	\$0 to \$25,000	As incurred	As agreed	Utility service providers
Licenses & Permits (Note 6)	\$5,000 to \$15,000	As incurred	As agreed	City / State / County / Licensing Authority
Insurance Deposits and Premiums (3 months)	\$950 to \$5,000	As incurred	As agreed	Insurance carrier
Professional Fees	\$0 to \$5,000	As incurred	As agreed	Accountant(s) and attorney(s)
Travel, Lodging, and Meal Expenses for Initial Training (Note 7)	\$12,500 to \$20,000	As incurred	As incurred	Us, airlines, hotels, rental car companies, restaurants, and others
Grand Opening Advertising	\$25,000 to \$35,000	As incurred	As incurred	Us or approved suppliers
Travel, Food, and Lodging for Grand Opening Assistance Attendees (Note 7)	\$7,500 to \$15,000	Lump sum	Within 7 days of invoicing	Us
Staffing (3 months) (Note 8)	\$130,000 to \$150,000	As incurred	As incurred	Employees
Additional Funds (3 months) (Note 9)	\$75,000 to \$100,000	As agreed	As incurred	Employees, marketing companies, other approved suppliers



Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is to be Made
TOTAL ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT (NOTE 12)	\$778,450 to \$1,77	5,000		

#### **Notes**

- 1. <u>Leasehold Improvements</u>. These amounts include the expected expenses for building out your restaurant. They do not include capitalized costs of rent or other occupancy costs, over either the life of the lease or the life of your investment. These estimates assume that the landlord will provide a "vanilla shell" space that, at a minimum, includes concrete floors, demised exterior walls, HVAC, roof, and utilities stubbed to the premises sufficient for the operation of a restaurant. The lower figure assumes that you remodel an existing restaurant space. These amounts do not reflect costs for the construction of a free-standing restaurant, which also would result in a significantly greater initial investment.
- 2. <u>Rent and Common Area Maintenance Charges</u>. This estimate is for the first 3 months of rent. This estimate does not include a tenant improvement allowance or any free rent that you may receive from the landlord for your restaurant.
- 3. <u>Location and Real Estate</u>. Your restaurant will typically be located in or near strip centers, outdoor malls or freestanding locations. Proximity to a dense business park is also highly desirable. Each restaurant is expected to be between 2,200 and 4,000 square feet in size. We anticipate that most of our franchisees will lease space for their restaurants. As a result, these amounts do not reflect costs for the purchase of real estate for your restaurant, which also would result in a significantly greater initial investment.
- 4. <u>Furnishings and Fixtures</u>. You must obtain and use furnishings and fixtures meeting our specifications, including, but not limited to, booths, tables, chairs, artwork, and décor items. This table assumes that your furnishings and fixtures will be purchased not leased.
- 5. <u>Kitchen Equipment</u>. You must obtain and use equipment meeting our specifications including but not limited to batter stations, fryers, hoods, and other items. This table assumes that your equipment will be purchased not leased.
- 6. <u>Licenses and Permits</u>. These are estimates of obtaining local business licenses which usually remain current for one calendar year. The costs of these permits and licenses will vary greatly depending on the geographic area in which your restaurant is located.
- 7. <u>Training Expenses</u>. We require you and certain members of your team to participate in our initial training program. Our estimate includes an approximate cost for travel, meals, lodging and other related expenses for minimum of 2 attendees and maximum of 4 attendees to attend the off-site initial training. These estimates may vary depending on the number of attendees you wish to bring, mode of transportation, distance of transportation, and the selection of lodging and dining options.
- 8 <u>Staffing</u>. This estimate includes the estimated payroll for your employees but does not include an estimated salary for you.
- 9. <u>Additional Funds</u>. Additional funds is an estimate of the funds needed to cover pre- and postopening expenses including sales taxes, recruitment, janitorial services as well as additional operating



capital for other variable costs (e.g., electricity, telephone, Internet service, Internet setup, etc.), paper, office supplies, cleaning, cellular telephones, and other supplies. Additional funds is also an estimate of the monies you will need on hand during the initial phase of restaurant operations. During your first 3 years of operating your restaurant, you must maintain a minimum average daily balance in your restaurant's operating bank account of \$75,000 which is included in this line item. If you fail to maintain this minimum average daily balance, we have the right to terminate the franchise agreement. You are required to provide us with view-only access to your operating bank account.

In formulating the amount required for additional funds, we relied on our affiliate's experience as developer and operator of HHC® restaurants in Las Vegas, Nevada that are similar to the franchise being offered to you as well as the experience of our current franchisees. Our estimates are based on our affiliate's experience in building, developing, and operating those restaurants.

- 10. <u>Figures May Vary</u>. These figures are estimates and we cannot guarantee that you will not have additional expenses starting your restaurant. Additional funds for the operation of your restaurant will be required after the first 3 months of operation if sales produced by your restaurant are not sufficient to produce positive cash flow.
- 11. <u>Multi-Unit Fees</u>. The multi-unit development agreement total initial investment is computed by taking the total amount required to open a single restaurant and adding the multi-unit rights fee for 4 more restaurants for the low number, as you are required to open a minimum of 5 restaurants. There is no maximum number of restaurants we will agree to permit you to develop under the multi-unit development agreement, depending on our evaluation of your experience and capital. The estimate does not include the build-out of any restaurant other than the first one.
- 12. <u>Total</u>. These estimated initial expenses are our best estimate of the costs you may incur in establishing and operating your restaurant. We do not offer financing directly or indirectly for any part of the initial investment. The availability and terms of financing from third parties depend on many factors, including the availability of financing generally, your creditworthiness and collateral, and the lending policies of financial institutions from which you request a loan. Payments you make to us and our affiliates are not refundable under any circumstances. We do not know whether any of the money you pay to third parties will be refundable.

#### **ITEM 8**

#### **RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

To help ensure a uniform image and uniform quality of products and services throughout the HHC® system, you must maintain and comply with our quality standards. Any required standards exist to protect our interest in the system and our trademarks and not for the purpose of establishing any control, or the duty to take control, over those matters that clearly are reserved to you. We publish our standards, specifications, policies, and procedures in our confidential operations manuals, our training videos, and other documents (collectively, the "brand standards manual") that we will loan to you.

# Approved and Designated Suppliers

We will provide you with an approved suppliers list with approved manufacturers, suppliers, and distributors and an approved supplies list with approved equipment, signs, stationery, supplies and other items or services necessary to operate your restaurant. From time to time we, our affiliate or a third-party vendor or supplier, may be the only approved supplier for certain products. The approved



supplies list also may include other specific products without reference to a particular manufacturer, or they may designate the specifications and/or standards for other approved products. We may revise the approved suppliers list and approved supplies list. We give you the approved lists as we deem advisable.

Except for instances where we designate a single source supplier, if you desire to purchase items from an unapproved supplier, you will submit to us a written request for this approval or request the supplier itself to do so. The procedure for submitting a request will be outlined in the brand standards manual. You must reimburse us for our costs associated with the evaluation, plus 15%, within 7 days of invoicing. We will have up to 45 days to conduct our evaluation before we render a decision. If we request, you must submit samples and other information as we require for testing or to otherwise determine whether the product, material or supply, or the proposed supplier meets our specifications and quality and safety standards. We may re-inspect the facilities and products of any supplier or item and revoke our approval of any supplier or item that fails to continue to meet any of our criteria. We will send written notice of any revocation of an approved supplier or item.

We apply the following general criteria in approving a proposed supplier: (1) quality of the products or items; (2) ability to make product in conformity with our specifications; (3) reputation and integrity of supplier; (4) financial condition and insurance coverage of the supplier; (5) payment terms; (6) delivery schedule; (7) conformity with local and national health laws; and (8) pricing. We do not make our specific criteria for selecting approved suppliers available to our franchisees, nor do we make our specifications known to suppliers.

# Standards and Specifications

We may issue new specifications and standards for any aspect of our brand system, or modify existing specifications and standards, at any time by revising our manuals and/or issuing new written directives (which may be communicated to you by any method we choose).

Other than as stated above, there is no obligation for you under the terms of the franchise agreement to purchase or lease any goods or services regarding the establishment or operation of the franchise business from approved sources.

#### Required Purchases or Leases

The approved supplier list and approved supplies list will be included in our brand standards manual.

You must purchase or lease the following products and services from us, other sources designated or approved by us, or according to our specifications as set forth in the manuals.

Item or Service	Is the franchisor or an affiliate an approved supplier of this Item?	Is the franchisor or an affiliate the only approved supplier of this Item?
HHC® Sauces and Spices	Yes	Yes
Plates, Cups, Boxes, Logo- Bearing Items and Merchandise	Yes	Yes
Foods, Paper Goods, Supplies and Inventory Items	No	No



Advertising and Promotional Materials	Yes	Yes
Merchant Services	No	No
Cleaning Chemicals, Laundry, Pest Control, Oil Supply and Removal	No	No
POS System and Software	No	No
Premises Surveillance System	No	No
Employee Uniforms	Yes	Yes
Insurance	No	No

We reserve the right for us or an affiliate to be an approved supplier or the only approved supplier of any of the items listed in the above table. Additionally, we reserve the right to require that all items used in the operation of your business be purchased from sources approved by us.

# **Third Party Delivery Services**

You must participate in delivery program we create or adopt, and you must cover the applicable fees for such program. These fees generally range between 12% to 15% of the order price. You will not participate in any third party delivery platform unless approved by us.

#### <u>Insurance</u>

You must obtain and carry, at your expense, insurance policies that we periodically require protecting you and us. All insurance policies must name us as an additional insured party with waiver of subrogation. All policies must be underwritten by companies having an A.M. Best rating of A- or higher. We and our affiliates are not approved suppliers of the required insurance policies.

The insurance policies must include, at a minimum, the following types of coverage in the amounts listed. All insurance must be on an "occurrence" basis:

Policy Type	Coverage	Coverage Amounts
Builders' Risk	All construction, renovation, or remodeling of	100% replacement costs for
Coverage	your restaurant	the project
	Liability and Medical Expenses	\$1,000,000
	Medical Expenses - Any One Person	\$5,000
<b>Business liability</b>	Cyber Liability	\$50,000
	Personal and Advertising Injury	\$1,000,000
	Damages to Premises Rented to You	\$1,000,000
	Property Insurance, Including Machinery and	100% replacement value
	Equipment Breakdown	·
	Aggregate Limits on Business Liability	\$3,000,000
	Aggregate Limit: General Aggregate	\$3,000,000
Business		Amount required for 6
Interruption		months of profit and
		necessary operating
		expenses, including the
		payment of royalties



Policy Type	Coverage	Coverage Amounts
Liquor Liability	Coverage is required if your restaurant distributes, sells, or serves alcoholic beverages, or if its activities require a liquor license	\$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$1,000,000 in the aggregate
Umbrella Liability		\$1,000,000
Commercial Auto	Covered Autos Liability Comprehensive Coverage Collision Coverage	\$1,000,000 Actual cash value Actual cash value
Employment Practices Liability Coverage	Each Claim Limit Aggregate	\$1,000,000 \$1,000,000
-	Bodily Injury by Accident	\$1,000,000 each accident (or higher amount required by law)
Employers Liability Insurance	Bodily Injury by Disease	\$1,000,000 policy limit (or higher amount required by law)
	Bodily Injury by Disease	\$1,000,000 each employee (or higher amount required by law)
Government required insurances	<u>A</u> ll workers' compensation and employment insurance on your employees that is required under all federal and state laws.	Amount required by law

Builders' risk coverage must be in place before construction at the site begins, and permanent property insurance coverage must be placed before the builders' risk coverage nullifies. You will be responsible to obtain this coverage if the general contractor does not provide you (and us) with proof of the needed levels of builders' risk insurance. Liability coverage for any construction must be in place when taking possession of the site, and permanent "restaurant" liability coverage should be in place once any construction ceases.

We have the right to require that you obtain from your insurance company, and subsequently provide to us for our review, a report of claims made and reserves set against your insurance (commonly known as "loss runs").

We may unilaterally modify our insurance requirements, which modifications may include increasing minimum policy limits, by delivering to you written notice of the change through the brand standards manual. Your insurance policies must be primary and non-contributory with respect to general liability, auto liability and excess liability and provide endorsements.

These policies (excluding worker's compensation) will insure you, us, and our officers, directors, and nominees as additional insureds against any liability that may accrue by reason of your ownership, maintenance or operation of the franchise business. These policies will stipulate that we will receive a 30-day written notice prior to cancellation or termination, and we must receive a 30-day notice of any modification. Original or duplicate copies of all insurance policies, certificates of insurance, or other proof of insurance acceptable to us must be furnished to us together with proof of payment prior to you beginning operations. You need to make an independent determination as to whether increased amounts or additional types of insurance are appropriate.



If you fail to obtain or maintain insurance, we may obtain insurance for you, and you will pay us the premium costs, plus 15% for our time. We may periodically modify or adjust the amounts of coverage required and/or require different or additional coverage. Other than compensating us for our time to purchase insurance for you, we do not derive revenue from your purchase of insurance. We recommend you consult with your insurance agent prior to signing the franchise agreement. We have the right to require that you obtain from your insurance company, and subsequently provide to us for our review, a report of claims made and reserves set against your insurance (commonly known as "loss runs").

If your premises are damaged and covered by insurance, you must use the proceeds to restore the facility to its original condition within 160 days from receiving the proceeds, unless we consent otherwise in writing.

#### Real Estate and Site Selection

You must purchase or lease real estate for your restaurant according to the criteria that we will make available to you in the brand standards manual. You must operate the restaurant at a location that meets our site selection requirements and that we have approved. If you lease the location, you and the landlord must execute the standard form of lease addendum (attached to the franchise agreement as Addendum 5). You must construct and equip your restaurant according to our approved design, specifications and standards. We are not presently an approved supplier of the real estate for your restaurant, but we reserve the right to be an approved supplier of real estate in the future.

# <u>Proportion of Required Purchases and Leases to All Purchases and Leases</u>

We estimate that the purchase or lease of goods, services, supplies, fixtures, equipment, inventory, computer hardware and software, real estate, or comparable items related to establishing or operating the restaurant, from us or our designated or approved suppliers and distributors, or those meeting our standards and specifications, will be between 50% and 80% of your total cost to establish a restaurant and between 15% and 20% of your total cost of operating a restaurant (not including amortization, depreciation, or replacement of worn or obsolete improvements, equipment, furniture, or fixtures).

## Purchasing Cooperatives, Purchasing Arrangements, Rebates, Payments, and Derived Revenue

We do not have purchasing and distribution co-operatives as of the issuance date of this franchise disclosure document; however, we may negotiate alternative purchase arrangements with suppliers and distributors of approved products for the benefit of our franchisees, and we reserve the right to receive rebates on volume discounts from our purchase of products that we may re-sell to you. We expect that we will negotiate prices in the future for various products for the benefit of the system, but not on behalf of or for the specific benefit of individual franchisees. Additionally, if we negotiate a rebate from a supplier, we will direct the rebate for the benefit of our franchisees.

We may also derive revenue or other material consideration from required purchases or leases by franchisees from approved suppliers. In the fiscal year ending December 31, 2024, we derived \$396,082.64 from the sale of equipment and merchandise to our franchisees, which represents 13.72% of our total revenues in 2024 of \$2,885,665.

#### Ownership in Approved Suppliers

One of our principal officers, Edmond Barseghian, owns an equity interest in us (the franchisor) and our affiliates, and we and our affiliates are approved suppliers.



# Negotiated Arrangements

At this time, there are no purchasing or distribution cooperatives, but when possible, we try to negotiate purchase arrangements with suppliers, including price and terms for the benefit of franchisees as a whole.

# Benefits Provided to You for Purchases

We do not provide material benefits, such as renewing or granting additional franchises to franchisees, based on their use of designated or approved suppliers.

#### ITEM 9

## **FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS**

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise agreement and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this disclosure document.

	Obligation	Section In Agreement	item in FDD
а	Site Selection & Acquisition/Lease	Sections 3.1 - 3.6, 9.8 and Addenda 1, 4, and 5 of the Franchise Agreement; Sections 2.1 and 7.1 of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Items 7, 8, 11, and 12
b	Pre-Opening Purchase/Leases	Sections 3.2 - 3.6, 9.2 - 9.5, 8.2, 11.1, 11.2, 14.3 of the Franchise Agreement	Items 5, 7, 8, and 11
С	Site Development & Other Pre- Opening Requirements	Sections 3.2 - 3.7 of the Franchise Agreement; Sections 6.1 and 6.2 of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Items 7, 8, and 11
d	Initial & Ongoing Training	Sections 10.1 - 10.8 of the Franchise Agreement	Items 6, 7, and 11
е	Opening	Sections 3.7 and 10.2 of the Franchise Agreement	Item 11
f	Fees	Article 6, Sections 8.2, 8.3, 10.1, 10.2 and 18.7 and Paragraph 8.5.3 of the Franchise Agreement; Article 5 and Section 7.1 of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Items 5, 6, and 7



	Obligation	Section In	Item In FDD
g	Compliance With Standards And Policies/Operating Operations Manual	Agreement  Articles 7, 8, and 9 Sections 1.1, 1.4, 1.7, 1.8, 6.4, 7.3, 8.1, 9.2, 9.17, 11.2, 14.3, Paragraph 13.2.3, 17.2.7 of the Franchise Agreement; Section 6.2 of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Items 8 and 11
h	Trademarks & Proprietary Information	Article 7 of the Franchise Agreement	Items 11, 13, 14, and 16
i	Restrictions On Products/Services Offered	Sections 9.2, 9.3, 9.4 and 9.5of the Franchise Agreement	Items 8, 11, 12, and 16
j	Warranty & Customer Service Requirements	Sections 9.25, 10.2 and 10.3 of the Franchise Agreement	Item 11
k	Territorial Development & Sales Quotas	Sections 2.1 and 10.13 of the Franchise Agreement; Section 2.1 of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Item 12.
I	Ongoing Product/Service Purchases	Sections 9.2 9.3, 9.4, 9.5 and 9.7 of the Franchise Agreement	Items 6 and 8
m	Maintenance, Appearance And Remodeling Requirements	Sections 9.7 of the Franchise Agreement	Items 8, 11, 16, and 17
n	Insurance	Section 15.3 of the Franchise Agreement	Items 7 and 8
0	Advertising	Article 8 and Section 6.4 of the Franchise Agreement	Items 6, 7, 8, and 11
р	Indemnification	Section 15.1 of the Franchise Agreement; Section 10.2 of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Item 6
q	Owner's Participation, Management, Staffing	Section 9.1 of the Franchise Agreement; Sections 10.1 and 11.2 of the Multi-Unit Agreement	Items 11 and 15
r	Records and Reports	Article 11and Sections 6.5, 6.6, 6.7, 8.1, 8.2, Paragraph 8.3.2, 8.5.3, and Article 13 of the Franchise Agreement	Item 11
S	Inspections And Audits	Article 13 and Sections 10.6 and 11.12 of the Franchise Agreement	Items 6 and 11
t	Transfer	Article 16 of the Franchise Agreement; Article 7.1 of the Multi- Unit Development Agreement	Item 17
u	Renewal	Section 5.2 of the Franchise Agreement	Item 17



	Obligation	Section In Agreement	Item In FDD
V	Post-Termination Obligations	Articles 18 & 19 of the Franchise Agreement; Sections 4.2 of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Item 17
w	Non-Competition Covenants	Article 17 of the Franchise Agreement; Section 8.1 of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Items 15 and 17; Addendum 2
х	Dispute Resolution	Article 20 of the Franchise Agreement; Section 10.14 of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Item 17
у	Liquidated Damages	Section 19.7 of the Franchise Agreement	Item 6

#### **ITEM 10**

#### **FINANCING**

We do not offer direct or indirect financing. We do not guarantee your note, lease or obligation.

# <u>ITEM 11</u>

#### FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING

# Except as listed below, HHC Franchising, LLC is not required to provide you with any assistance.

<u>Pre-Opening Assistance.</u> Prior to the opening of your restaurant, we will provide the following initial services:

Approve of your site. We do not select the site for your restaurant, but we will not unreasonably withhold our acceptance of a site that meets our requirements. We will designate a search area in which you may search for your site location. It is your responsibility to find a suitable location that conforms to local ordinances, building codes, and our guidelines. We will provide you with guidance regarding our standards for selecting a site, and you are required to obtain our approval for any site you choose. We will approve or disapprove your site within 30 days after we receive from you notice of the site's proposed location. If you and we disagree about the proposed location, you must locate another acceptable site for your restaurant and repeat the process. (Franchise Agreement, Section 3.2). We must determine that your proposed location meets or exceeds our standards, but our acceptance does not ensure that your restaurant will be profitable at the approved location. We will either accept or reject the site in our sole discretion. We evaluate each proposed site and accept or do not accept each one on a case-by-case basis. The factors that we consider in approving your site(s) include (but are not limited to) general location and neighborhood; demographics and population density; educational background of neighboring daytime and nighttime populations; estimates regarding future population growth; daytime population versus nighttime population; visibility; traffic patterns, access, and parking; size; physical characteristics of any existing buildings; median, mean, and per capita household income; lease terms; local competition; and proximity to other businesses as well as density of business



population. If we accept a location submitted by you, we will enter it on Addendum 1 of your franchise agreement. You must obtain our approval of a site no later than 6 months after you sign the franchise agreement. We do not lease properties to you, and we do not assist you in negotiating the purchase or your lease of your site. (Franchise Agreement, Section 3.2)

- 2. If you have a multi-unit development agreement, we must approve the location of future restaurants and any protected areas for those restaurants before you begin developing the applicable location. Our then-current standards for sites and protected areas will apply. (Multi-Unit Development Agreement, Article 6)
- 3. If you lease the location for your restaurant, we must review your proposed lease and approve or reject it based on its adherence to our requirements. The scope of our review is limited to adherence to our requirements and does not include a review of the underlying terms of the lease. We do, however, reserve the right to object to any provision of the lease that we believe may impact the viability of the franchised location. We will complete our review of your lease for compliance with our requirements as soon as practicable, but in no event longer than 15 business days after we receive the proposed lease from you. (Franchise Agreement, Section 3.3)
- 4. Designate the protected area for your restaurant, based on its location. (Franchise Agreement, Section 3.1; multi-unit development agreement, Section 1.1)
- 5. Communicate with you and the approved suppliers for the initial design and construction of your restaurant regarding our standards and specifications for the design, layout, appearance, and equipment in your restaurant location, as well as our approval or disapproval of the construction plans and specifications for your restaurant. You must submit to us for approval all construction plans and proposed deviations, and we will approve or disapprove of such plans within 30 days of the date you submit them (Franchise Agreement, Sections 3.5 and 3.6)
- 6. We will provide an initial training program to your controlling owner, operator of record, and your general manager on the system, system guidelines, and operational and brand standards. We will not train or assist in training your other employees or independent contractors. (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.1)
- 7. You will be responsible for hiring, training, directing, scheduling, and supervising your employees and independent contractors in the day-to-day operations of the business. We do not assist you with the hiring, firing, discipline, scheduling, management, compensation, supervision, assignment of duties, work rules, safety, or working conditions of your employees. That is your responsibility. (Franchise Agreement, Paragraphs 14.2.2 and 14.2.3)
- 8. Loan to you, or provide you with electronic access to, one copy of the brand standards manual. We describe the brand standards manual later in this Item. (Franchise Agreement, Article 10)
- 9. Provide to you advertising, marketing, and promotional materials and support and assist you with your grand opening advertising campaign, which we describe later in this Item. We will also assist you with an initial social media campaign. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 7.6, 8.1 and 8.2)
- 10. Make available general written specifications for necessary equipment, signs, fixtures, opening inventory, supplies and other items listed in Item 8. Unless we are an approved supplier of an item and you purchase the item directly from us, we do not provide these items to you directly, but we do provide you with the names of the approved suppliers for these items. For purchase, delivery and installation,



you are required to work directly with the manufacturer or supplier of these items. We do not assist in the delivery or installation of any of these items. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 9.2 and 9.4)

# Lease, Construction and Commencing Operations

You must send us a copy of the proposed lease for our written approval before entering into your lease. Lease approval should take no longer than 15 business days from the date we receive the lease. You must have a lease signed that we have approved no later than 8 months after signing the franchise agreement or 180 days before the end of each development period if you have a multi-unit development agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, and 3.7; Multi-Unit Development Agreement Section 2.3) You are required to include our standard lease rider and collateral assignment of lease which is attached to the franchise agreement as part of your lease. (Franchise Agreement Addendum 4 and 5)

You must submit to us approval for all construction plans and we will approve or disapprove of such plans within 30 days of the date you submit them to us and must construct your restaurant with the plans we approve. Construction and opening must be completed no later than 12 months after signing the franchise agreement. You must obtain our written approval before opening your restaurant and must notify us of your anticipated opening at least 60 days in advance of your opening. (Franchise Agreement Sections 3.5 and 3.7)

# Estimated Length of Time Before Operation

We estimate that there will be an interval of time of 6 to 12 months between the execution of the franchise agreement and the opening of your restaurant. You must obtain our written approval before opening your restaurant, and you must notify us of your anticipated opening date at least 60 days in advance of that date. The factors that may affect this length of time include obtaining a satisfactory site; the type of site (e.g., an existing vanilla shell structure or a build-to-suit pad); remodeling and decorating the site; obtaining our approval of revisions to architectural and other design plans that vary from our standard plans; time for obtaining building permits; zoning and local ordinances; weather conditions; materials shortages; hiring as needed; obtaining financing arrangements; and delayed installation of equipment, fixtures and signs.

If: (a) you and we cannot reasonably agree on a site within 6 months of signing your franchise agreement; (b) you fail to sign a lease for a location we have approved within 8 months of signing your franchise agreement; or (c) you fail to open and begin operating your restaurant within 12 months of signing your franchise agreement, unless you have paid us the delayed opening fee of \$7,500 per month (in which case, your opening deadline will be extended by up to 3 months), we have the right to terminate the franchise agreement. (Franchise Agreement Sections 3.7 and 6.2)

If we terminate the franchise agreement for one of these reasons, we will not refund any portion of the initial franchise fee you paid us. (Franchise Agreement, Article 3).

Post-Opening Obligations. During the operation of your restaurant, we will:

- 1. Make a representative reasonably available to provide you with individual assistance, by phone or through electronic means, during normal business hours. (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.9)
- 2. Provide you with specifications and standards, and provide general guidance through meetings, printed materials, and/or other media. (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.8)



- 3. We will send you 4 to 6 of our representatives to provide assistance in preparing for your grand opening for at least 7 days before your grand opening. Additionally, at least one of these representatives will stay at your location to provide 4 to 7 days of assistance during the grand opening. There is no fee for this assistance, but you must cover the travel, food (per diem), and lodging of our representatives. These costs will be due within 7 days of invoicing. For us to send our team to provide you with grand opening assistance, you must have all necessary licenses and permits, and all of your refrigeration, kitchen and cooking equipment must be functioning. You must give us notice that you are ready for this training at least 30 days in advance. (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.2)
- 4. At your request, we will provide you with advertising and promotional materials that we have pre-approved for you to use in marketing your restaurant. You must pay us our costs for these items. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.1)
- 5. Conduct a performance audit of your restaurant every other month beginning approximately 60 to 90 days after opening. The cost for this performance audit is \$500 and is due bi-monthly. We will cover the costs of our representatives to perform this bi-monthly performance audit. However, if your restaurant fails any performance audit, we will do a reinspection within 30 days, and you will be charged an additional \$500, plus all travel, lodging, meals, and other expenses we incur to send our representative to do the reinspection. (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.12)

Post-Opening Optional Assistance. During the operation of your restaurant, we may:

- 6. After your first 90 days of operation, if you have failed for a period of 30 days or more to maintain our minimum average aggregated score on the social media or app-based review platforms that we identify in our brand standards manual, we will have the right (but not the obligation) to send a team of up to 5 of our staff members to your restaurant for a period of up to 30 days to assist you in addressing any operational issues that we identify at your restaurant. The fee for this assistance is \$1,150 per day, plus all travel, lodging, meals and other expense we incur to send the training team to your restaurant. (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.3)
- 7. Conduct annual or other periodic conferences and/or meetings for all franchisees, managers, and other personnel. We have the right to require your controlling owner, operator of record, and your general manager to attend these conferences. We will charge you a fee for each person who attends the conference or meeting on your behalf (currently, between \$750 and \$1,500 per attendee). (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.7)
- 8. Advise you of operating problems found at your restaurant by disclosing them through reports submitted to us or through inspections made by us. We may furnish you with such guidance and assistance in connection with the operation of your restaurant as we deem appropriate. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 1.12 and 11.10)
- 9. Coordinate the presence of the system on the Internet, including e-commerce, website use, social media and networking sites, and cyberspace applications. This includes all national, regional, state, and local websites regarding restaurants and our franchisees. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.5 and Section 7.6)
- 10. Periodically make changes to the products that we authorize and require you to sell at your restaurant. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 9.2 9.7)
- 11. Create a gift card or other customer loyalty programs. (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.8).



- 12. Negotiate purchase agreements with approved suppliers to obtain discounted prices for franchisees and other restaurants in the system. (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.11)
- 13. To the degree permitted by law, provide you with the minimum and maximum prices for the products and services you sell. You are required to follow all such pricing rules or guidelines, subject to legal requirements. If you believe prices at your franchise should be different from the minimum and maximum prices, and you submit a request to us, we may grant you an adjustment at our sole discretion. We will approve or reject such requested variations in our sole discretion within 30 days of the date we receive it from you. (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.11)
- 14. At your expense, require you to repair, refinish, repaint, remodel, modernize, redecorate, or otherwise refurbish your premises from time to time as we may reasonably direct, but not more often than every 5 years, and we will not obligate you to invest additional capital at a time when the investment cannot in our reasonable judgment be amortized during the remaining term of the franchise agreement (except for required changes to the trademarks, or changes due to health or government mandates, guidelines, or public concerns which we may require at any time). This can include changing out items such as flooring, wall treatments, signage, lighting fixtures, and other physical elements of your franchise business. We may also require you to invest in new or updated equipment and technology at any time. You will also be required to complete any day-to-day maintenance issues as they occur during the term of the franchise agreement. We also have the right to require you replace equipment at any time (Franchise Agreement, Section 9.7) You must implement all changes within the time frames required by us.

#### **Employment Matters**

We do not assist you with the hiring, firing, discipline, scheduling, management, compensation, supervision, assignment of duties, work rules, or working conditions of your employees. That is your responsibility. We may provide you with a sample employee guide or manual, but if we do, it will only be an example of certain employment matters that you may adopt or not. It is your responsibility to comply with state and federal employment laws (Franchise Agreement Section 14.2).

## **Advertising and Promotion**

All of your advertising, promotion, and marketing must be approved by us and must conform to both the highest standards of ethical advertising and marketing and the advertising and marketing policies that we periodically require. Before you use them, you must send us or our designated agency, for review, samples of all advertising, promotional, and marketing materials that we have not prepared or previously approved. If you do not receive written disapproval from us within 14 days after we receive the materials from you, you must resubmit them to us. If you do not receive a written response from us within 7 days of the day you resubmit them to us, they are deemed to be unapproved. You may not use any advertising, promotional, or marketing materials that we have not approved or that we have disapproved. (Franchise Agreement Section 8.1)

# **Grand Opening Advertising**

In connection with your grand opening, you must spend a minimum of \$25,000 on local advertising and promotion during the first 30 days after your restaurant opens. This amount is separate from and in addition to the other marketing fees and requirements. We will provide you with guidance for conducting grand opening advertising, and we must review and approve the materials you use in your grand opening advertising. At our request, you must submit documentation to verify that you have spent



required amount. We have the right to require you to pay all \$25,000 to us, and if we exercise that right, we will conduct the grand opening advertising on your behalf. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.2)

# **Local Advertising**

We require you to spend 1.5% of your gross sales on a monthly basis on local advertising and marketing efforts through mediums approved by us (any administrative fee charged by us for advertising materials that we produce for you is not counted towards such monthly spend requirement). You may choose to spend more than 1.5% of your gross sales each month on local advertising. If so, you will have discretion of the mediums you choose to use to advertise with such amounts in excess of 1.5% of your gross sales. If your average expenditure during a 6-month period does not meet the minimum monthly requirement amount, you must pay us the difference of the amount you were required to spend and the amount you actually spent and will be contributed to the brand fund. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.3)

## **Brand Fund**

Although under the terms of the franchise agreement we are not obligated to conduct advertising for the franchise system, or to spend any amount on advertising in your territory, we reserve the right to (and currently do) maintain and administer a national advertising, marketing and development fund (referred to as the "brand fund") for local, regional or national marketing or public relations program as we, in our sole discretion, may deem necessary or appropriate to advertise and promote the franchise system. At our option, we can require you to pay us on a monthly basis (or other period we designate) a continuing brand fund fee. Your brand fund fee will be 2% of your monthly gross sales. The fees you pay to the brand fund are not refundable. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 6.5 and 8.4)

Your contribution to the brand fund will be in addition to all other advertising requirements set out in this Item 11. Each franchisee will be required to contribute to the brand fund, but certain franchisees may contribute on a different basis depending on when they signed their franchise agreement. Our affiliates are contributing to and plan to contribute to the brand fund on the same basis as franchisees, but our affiliates may not do so in the future. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.4)

The brand fund will be administered by us, our affiliate, or designees, at our discretion. We may use a professional advertising agency or media buyer to assist us. The brand fund may be commingled with our operating account and may not be in a separate bank account, commercial account or savings account. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.4)

We are responsible for administering the brand fund, but we assume no fiduciary duty to you or other direct or indirect liability or obligation to collect amounts due to the brand fund or to maintain, direct or administer the brand fund. We will direct all uses of the fund, with sole discretion over: 1) the creative concepts, materials, endorsements and media used (that may include television, Internet, radio, social media, print, and other media and marketing formats as developed over time, as funds permit); 2) the source of the marketing or public relation efforts (that may be in-house or through an outside agency located locally, regionally or nationally); 3) the placement, timing, and allocation of these programs (that may be local or regional); 4) the composition of all geographic territories and market areas for the development and implementation of these programs. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.4)

We may use the brand fund for such things as the cost of creating, preparing, and producing print, broadcast, and internet campaigns; direct mail; sales brochures, flyers, posters, advertising delivery systems; logowear and promotional items featuring the marks; advertising surveys; public relations and sponsorship activities; creating and maintaining a website or website(s) (including social media sites or



accounts) related to the franchise and an extranet for the system; employing advertising agencies, public relations firms, research firms, design firms, website/extranet design and development firms; and other approved suppliers to assist in the foregoing; labor expenses for employees to assist in the development of said advertising (including the cost of travel and related expenses to meet with the aforementioned); implementing promotions for restaurants generally in the appropriate local market area, including the cost of purchasing advertising space; sponsorships; the implementation of public relations campaigns; or other costs associated with advertising the system and the marks (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.4).

We may also reimburse ourselves, our authorized representatives or our affiliates from the brand fund for administrative costs, independent audits, reasonable accounting, bookkeeping, reporting and legal expenses, taxes, the payment of staff salaries and other expenses for those employees who may be involved in the brand fund, payment to influencers, and all other direct or indirect expenses associated with the programs funded by the brand fund. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.4)

We do not guarantee that advertising expenditures from the brand fund will benefit you or any other franchisee directly or on a pro rata basis or equivalent or proportionate to your brand fund contributions. We will not use the brand fund contributions for advertising that is principally a solicitation for the sale of franchises, but we reserve the right to include a notation in any advertisement or website indicating "franchises available" or similar phrasing. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.4 and Paragraph 8.4.1)

Any unused funds that were collected in any calendar year will (in our sole discretion) either be refunded or applied to the following year's funds, and we reserve the right to contribute or loan additional funds to the brand fund on any terms we deem reasonable. (Franchise Agreement, Paragraph 8.4.3)

The brand fund is not audited. Once each year but only upon your written request (which must be at least 90 days after the end of the previous fiscal year), we will provide to you an annual accounting for the brand fund that shows how the brand fund proceeds were spent during the previous year. (Franchise Agreement, Article 8).

During the last fiscal year, the brand fund fees were used in the following ways: digital marketing (social media, Google, Yep, 3pd, etc.) 55%; traditional marketing (mailers, billboards, TV, magazine, press, etc.) 20%; partnership (influencers and creators) 15%; and brand development 10%. (Franchise Agreement, Paragraph 8.4.2)

# **Advertising Cooperatives**

In our discretion, we may designate geographic areas for the establishment of advertising cooperatives. We have the right to require you to pay an amount we designate up to 1.5% of your gross sales to an advertising cooperative on a monthly or other periodic basis. This amount could be higher if you and the other members of the advertising cooperative vote to increase the contribution level beyond the amount we require. If your restaurant is within one of these geographic areas, you must become a member of the advertising cooperative. You need not join more than one advertising cooperative for the same restaurant. All restaurants (including restaurants owned by us or our affiliates) must become members of advertising cooperatives that we establish for the geographic region in which they own locations and contribute to the advertising cooperative on the same basis. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.5)

Each advertising cooperative will be organized and governed in a form and manner that we approve, and we reserve the right to change the way that the advertising cooperatives are organized and governed in our sole discretion. We reserve the right to administer the advertising cooperative fund, or



to have an advertising agency do so. We have the right to examine and copy the books, records, and accounts of the advertising cooperative and to audit the advertising cooperative. Each advertising cooperative must prepare annual financial statements and submit them to us. The statements will be made available to you for your review. (Franchise Agreement, Paragraphs 8.5.1, 8.5.3 and 8.5.4)

We require that each advertising cooperative governs from written organizing documents. As of the date of this franchise disclosure document, no advertising cooperative has been formed and no governing documents are available for you to review. No changes to the organizing documents are permitted without our advance written approval. (Franchise Agreement, Paragraph 8.5.1)

We, in our sole and absolute discretion, have the right to require any advertising cooperative to be formed, or have the governing documents changed. We also have the right to require that any advertising cooperative dissolve or merge into another advertising cooperative. (Franchise Agreement, Paragraph 8.5.1).

## **Advertising Council**

We do not have an advertising council composed of franchisees, but we reserve the right to create one.

#### Internet and Social Media

We will have sole discretion and control over the design and contents of any website. For so long as you are not in default of the franchise agreement, we will list your restaurant location on our Internet website. We reserve the right to de-list or remove your restaurant from the website if you are not in compliance with the terms of the franchise agreement. We also have the right to control all use of social media and social networking sites by you that mentions or uses our Marks. We will own the social media accounts related to the brand, but we may provide you with access to the social media account for your restaurant for certain management responsibilities and functions. You cannot change any login/password information without our prior written approval, and you must supply us with all changed/updated login/password information. All social media for our brand must strictly comply with our policies and procedures. We can alter, remove, or require that you alter or remove a post. You must sign the digital and social media authorization for agreement as part of your franchise agreement. We reserve the right to restrict your use of social media in the future. (Franchise Agreement Section 7.6)

## POS System

You must purchase and use in your restaurant a point of sale "POS" system that meets our requirements. The POS system will consist of the following: computer (central processing unit), cash register, surge protector, high speed data communication device (credit card processing and remote report generation), a kitchen display system, a receipt printer, touch screen monitor(s), database software, operating systems software, and restaurant management software. The POS system will generate reports on the sales and expenses of your restaurant and will automate certain of your administrative functions. (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.1)

We estimate that the cost of purchasing or leasing the POS system, including software and labor, will be between \$2,500 and \$5,000 for up to 5 terminals. Our supplier will also charge you a fee for using the software; currently, the fee is approximately \$400 a month. The cost estimated above does not include software or licensing costs for the first year of your operations.



You will be responsible to upgrade or update the POS system during the term of the franchise, to ensure the system adheres to the most current software versions and software license terms. We reserve the right to require you to upgrade or update the POS system at any time. There are no contractual limitations on the frequency and cost of this obligation, except that we will not require you to make any changes, modifications, or upgrades to the POS system that are not also made by restaurants owned by us or our affiliates. We anticipate that the annual cost of maintenance will be between \$0 and \$1,000. We are not required to reimburse you for any of these costs. We will have independent access to the information and data collected or generated by the computer and the POS system. For this, you may be required to obtain a static IP address from your internet provider. All data collected or provided by you, downloaded from your POS system, or otherwise collected from you by us or provided to us, is and will be owned exclusively by us, and we have the right to use the data in any manner without compensation to you. We or our affiliates may condition any license of proprietary software to you, or your use of technology that we or our affiliates develop and maintain, on your signing of a software license agreement or similar document that we or our affiliates prescribe to regulate your use of, and our and your respective rights concerning, the software or technology. (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.1, Paragraph 12.1.3)

Neither we, nor any affiliate or third party, will be obligated to provide ongoing maintenance, repairs, upgrades or updates for the POS system. We currently require that you purchase a maintenance, repair, upgrade or update service contract for the POS system from our third-party approved supplier(s). The annual cost of any optional or required maintenance, updating, upgrading, or support contracts will be dictated by the POS system supplier. Currently, the monthly fee that you pay our approved supplier for the software includes maintenance and updates for that software. (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.1)

## **Loyalty Programs**

You are required to participate in the loyalty, gift card, discount, memberships, subscription, and coupon programs we develop. You are not allowed to implement any sort of loyalty, coupon, membership, gift card or subscription model without our prior written permission. (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.8)

#### **Accounting**

You must use the designated accounting software designated by us, and we can require that we have independent view-only access to your account. We also reserve the right to require you to follow our accounting procedures and line items, including standardized profit and loss statement templates, balance sheet templates, and charts of account as we may designate. (Franchise Agreement, Section 13.1.1)

#### Online Ordering and Delivery

You must participate in any online ordering program for takeout or delivery program we create or adopt and cover the applicable fees for such program. You will not participate in any third party delivery platform unless approved by us. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 4.4 and 4.5)

#### Software

You are required to use and pay for all software as designated by us in the operation of your franchise. (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.2).



#### **Brand Standards Manual**

We will loan you one copy or grant access to our brand standards manual after you sign the franchise agreement. The purpose of the brand standards manual is to communicate to you and our other franchisees both our requirements and our suggestions for the operations of your restaurant, so that customers of the system have a uniform and quality experience across restaurant locations. The brand standards manual is not intended to mandate how you handle employment issues with your employees, except to the extent that their conduct has a direct bearing on the system or our trademarks.

We may modify the brand standards manual at any time. Our brand standards manual in electronic format and is equivalent to approximately 112 pages. The number of pages devoted to each topic is reflected in the table of contents of the manual. We will notify you if there are any changes made to the policies or procedures so that you can comply. You must update your copy of the brand standards manual, as instructed by us. We disclose the table of contents to the brand standards manual as Exhibit E to this franchise disclosure document. (Franchise Agreement, Article 10).

#### <u>Initial Training Program</u>

Our initial training program typically lasts for approximately 22 - 30 days, depending on your progress and performance. We offer the program as often as necessary to accommodate our new franchisees. The classes will be held at our (or our affiliate's) restaurant in Las Vegas, Nevada, or another location we designate. We charge you a fee of \$5,000 for up to 4 persons who attend the initial training program on your behalf. The fee for additional attendees to the initial training is \$2,500 per person. You are responsible for costs associated with your attendees attending the program such as travel, lodging and meals. (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.1)

Your controlling owner, operator of record, and general manager must complete the training program to our reasonable satisfaction, as determined by the specific program instructors listed in the training schedule below. Training is mandatory for controlling owner, operator of record, and general manager. You must not commence operation until your controlling owner, operator of record, and general manager have completed the initial training program to our satisfaction. If your controlling owner, operator of record, or general manager do not complete the initial training program to our reasonable satisfaction, we will give you a reasonable time to find a substitute replacement to fill that role and attend and complete the initial training.

If your owners do not complete the initial training program to our reasonable satisfaction, or we determine in our sole discretion that they are not qualified to operate the franchise, including passing our management test, or obtain all necessary licenses, we have the right to terminate the franchise agreement without refunding any money to you. (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.1)

The initial training program will focus on training for your owners and managerial staff. We will not train or assist in training your other employees or independent contractors. You will be responsible for training your employees and independent contractors. You will be responsible for hiring, training, directing, scheduling, and supervising your employees and independent contractors in the day-to-day operations of the business. (Franchise Agreement, Paragraph 14.2.3)

The instructional materials used for all topics of training will consist of the brand standards manual and other manuals; job descriptions; specification sheets; e-learning tools; application forms; and guizzes.



We plan to provide the training listed in the table below. The hours presented for each subject are estimates, as our training program continues to evolve. This training schedule is fully detailed in the brand standards manual and will change from time to time.

## **TRAINING PROGRAM**

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On-The-Job Training	Location
Initial Orientation	2	0	Las Vegas, Nevada
Company Policies and Culture	2	0	Las Vegas, Nevada
Guest Interaction and Customer Service	2	12	Las Vegas, Nevada
FOH Position Overview	2	4	Las Vegas, Nevada
BOH Position Overview	2	4	Las Vegas, Nevada
Specialty Equipment Operations	2	8	Las Vegas, Nevada
POS Training	2	4	Las Vegas, Nevada
Scheduling	4	4	Las Vegas, Nevada
Product Procurement and Inventory	1	6	Las Vegas, Nevada
3rd Party Ordering	1	2	Las Vegas, Nevada
Catering Orders	1	1	Las Vegas, Nevada
Food Safety and Sanitation	4	8	Las Vegas, Nevada
Financial Management	1	10	Las Vegas, Nevada
Opening and Closing Managing Duties	2	16	Las Vegas, Nevada
Final Menu Test and Evaluation	2	1	Your restaurant
Training Team Opening Assistance	0	40	Your restaurant
Totals	30	120	



## **Grand Opening Assistance**

We will send you 4 to 6 of our representatives to provide assistance in preparing for your grand opening for at least 7 days before your grand opening. Additionally, at least one of these representatives will stay at your location to provide 4 to 7 days of assistance during the grand opening. There is no fee for this assistance, but you must cover the travel, food (per diem), and lodging of our representatives. These costs are due within 7 days of invoicing. You must have all necessary licenses and permits, and all of your refrigeration, kitchen and cooking equipment must be functioning. You must give us notice that you are ready for this training at least 30 days in advance. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.2)

#### **Our Trainers**

Below is a list of our trainers as of the issuance date of this franchise disclosure document. We may replace any or all of our trainers with qualified replacements. If a replacement trainer is used for training purposes, they will have adequate training and qualifications to provide all necessary training to your owners and managerial staff.

Corporate Management Trainer: Matthew Rush

Matthew Rush is our VP of Franchise Operations and corporate trainer. Mr. Rush has had extensive experience in training and implementing procedures across multiple brands within the quick-service restaurant space. Starting his training career for SkinnyFats, Mr. Rush led operations for 8 locations in 3 states and a team of over 300 employees under his watch. While overseeing these operations, he was able to maintain extreme consistency and customer service keeping a 4.5 star average on Yelp across all locations. Starting in November 2020, Mr. Rush began his own consulting business which specialized in assisting restaurants with franchising and procedural development. Mr. Rush has created operational manuals for some of the most successful QSR, limited service, and full service restaurants in the Las Vegas, Dallas, and Salt Lake City metroplexes. Notable mentions are: SkinnyFats, BeerZombies, 18 Bin, Me Diet Cafe, Blaze of Thunder, Fries n'Pies, Cod Speed, Candelabra, and Egg Sammie.

VP of Marketing: Mario M. Drezo

Mario Drezo is our VP of Marketing. Mario has 8 years of experience in marketing. As our VP of Marketing, Mario assists our franchisees in advertising, crafting campaigns that entice taste buds and resonate with diverse audiences.

Corporate Executive Chef: Luis Lopez Lorenzo

Luis Lopez is our Associate Director of Franchise Training. Luis began his food service career at El Dorado Cantina in 2019. He quickly worked his way up to a line lead position and then began instructing and training cooks across the 3 Las Vegas locations. In 2021, Luis continued his career as a Sous Chef at Mariposa Cocina & Cocktails where he managed a team of 40 to 50 back-of-house employees from prep quality to food presentation. Before joining HHC, Luis worked at Border Grill as a Banquet/ Sous Chef. His responsibilities involved coordinating on all stations of the line, placing orders, and training temp cooks for large banquets. Luis had a team of 50 to 200 personnel depending on banquet size.

Director of Franchise Training: Christian Alexander Thompson

Christian started in Food Service as a General Manager at Jersey Mikes in 2012. After 2 years with Jersey Mikes, Christian transitioned into Solar/Battery sales, and quickly was promoted to a senior sales lead



with Tesla in 2016. At this time Christian was managing a team of 10 sales representatives tasked with training, and development of other sales agents. After Christian's time with Tesla, he moved into an operation management role overseeing 125 sales representatives, and 14 team leads with United Healthcare, a Medicare sales contract provider. This role included coaching, training, and retention, to ensure top level sales and customer experience were the highest of priorities. Christian transitioned back into the restaurant industry in June 2023 as a General Manager for Houston TX Hot Chicken Corporate in Las Vegas. In December 2023, Christian accepted the role as Director of Franchise Training to assist in the expansion of our franchise network.

#### Other Training

Replacement Training. Any new controlling owner, operator of record, or general manager must attend our initial training program at a time that it is offered by us within 30 days of resignation, termination, or non-approval of your former controlling owner, operator of record, or general manager. We also have the right, in our sole discretion, to require any other management or key personnel to attend our initial training program to our satisfaction. You must pay our fee for additional attendees to attend initial training which is \$2,500 per person, and you must cover all travel, lodging, food, salaries and other expenses of your attendees. (Franchise Agreement, Paragraph 11.1.1)

Brand Standards Training. After your first 90 days of operation, if you fail to maintain a high average of aggregated customer review scores we identify in our brand standards manual for a continuous period of 30 days or more, we have the right (but not the obligation) to require you and your staff to attend up to 10 days of additional training, which will occur (at our option) either at your restaurant or at a restaurant we or affiliate operates. We will charge you our then-current tuition fee as published in the brand standards manual, which is currently \$1,150 per day. You must also reimburse us for all travel, lodging, meals, and other expenses we incur if we conduct training away from our headquarters. You must pay for all travel, meal, lodging, salary, and living expenses for your attendees if the training occurs at a restaurant other than yours. (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.3)

Additional Training. You may also request additional training, which we will provide at our option and subject to our availability. We can require your controlling owner, operator of record, general manager, and/or other key personnel to attend additional trainings if you are in default, or if we reasonably believe such training would be in the best interest of your franchise. The cost for this additional requested training is currently \$1,150 per day. You must reimburse us for all travel, lodging, meals, and other expenses we incur if we conduct training away from our headquarters. You must pay for all travel, meal, lodging, salary, and living expenses for your attendees if the training occurs at a restaurant other than yours. We reserve the right to limit additional in-person training. (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.3)

<u>Refresher Training</u>. We may require your controlling owner, operator of record, and/or general manager to attend periodic refresher trainings courses at times and locations we designate. We may also visit your restaurant periodically to consult with you and provide advice (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.6 and 11.8)

Conference and Conventions Courses. Your controlling owner, operator of record, general manager, and other previously trained and experienced management employees must attend and satisfactorily complete various training courses that we periodically provide at the times and locations we designate. We will not require attendance at more than 2 national or regional meetings or require you to spend more than 4 days at national or regional meetings or training courses (after you complete the initial training program) per calendar year. Besides attending these courses, you must attend an annual meeting of all franchisees at a location we designate. You are responsible for all related travel and living



expenses and wages. The fees for these courses range between \$750 and \$1,500 per person, and you must pay for all travel, food and living expenses of your attendees and must stay at the host facility selected by us at your expenses. (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.7)

#### **ITEM 12**

#### **TERRITORY**

## Non-Exclusive Territory

You will not receive an exclusive territory for your franchise business. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control. However, we will not establish another traditional franchise or company owned brick and mortar or physical unit using the trademark within your territory.

## **Grant of Territory**

Under the franchise agreement, we will grant you the right to use the system and proprietary marks at a specific location within your territory, the boundaries of which will be negotiated prior to signing the franchise agreement and are described in the franchise agreement.

## Size of Your Territory

The specific size of your territory is set by us based upon the population density, the business base in the territory, whether your location is in a metropolitan or rural area, and other comparable factors. The size of a franchise territory is usually between 1 and 5 miles from the franchise location in all directions unless your restaurant is in a densely populated area in which case we have a right to grant you an area smaller than 1 mile if your restaurant location is in a non-traditional outlet. We may set the boundaries of your territory based on ZIP code, boundary streets, highways, county lines, designated market area, radius from a specific address, and/or other recognizable demarcations. The written boundaries of your territory will be included in your franchise agreement. We will not place another franchise or company owned unit within your territory during the term of the agreement. In determining the density population of an area, we generally consult the United States Census estimate, available via the Internet website located at census.gov/quickfacts.

#### Adjustment of Territory Boundaries

Your protected area will not be altered during the initial term of the franchise agreement if there is a population increase or decrease. We have the right to terminate our grant, or reduce the size, of your protected area if you default under the franchise agreement for, among other things, failing to maintain our standards or failing to pay the royalty and other fees when they become due.

On renewal, acquiring a successor franchise, or transferring your franchise, your protected area may be modified. Depending on the then-current demographics of the protected area, and on our then-current standards for territories, if the protected area is larger than our then-current standard territory, we may require you or the transferee to accept a successor franchise territory or a transfer territory smaller than the protected area.



## **Territory Restrictions**

You are restricted to operations from the approved franchised premises and may not, without our prior written approval, open or operate another outlet whether inside or outside the territory, or provide mobile or off-site services. You have the right to service customers both inside and outside your territory, including in the territory of another franchisee.

## Advertising Within and Outside the Territory

You are not permitted to distribute advertising items (i.e., coupons, circular advertising, or other forms of advertising that we permit) outside of your protected area. Other restaurants will not be permitted to conduct permitted advertising within your protected area. You may, however, accept orders from outside your protected area so long as you fill them only from your approved location.

## Relocation

You will operate your restaurant from the approved location and must receive our permission before relocating. We will charge you a relocation fee of \$10,000 in connection with our review of your relocation request. If you seek to relocate to a location that is outside of your protected area, we reserve the right not to approve any such relocation at our sole discretion.

#### Minimum Sales Requirement

We also have the right to reduce your protected area (or terminate your franchise agreement) if, after the end of your first full year of operations (or any year after that), you fail to have at least \$30,000 in monthly gross sales. If you do not achieve the minimum gross sales, you will be given a notice of default and a 6-month period to cure by achieving the minimum gross sales during the following 6-month period. If you do not cure within the 6-month cure period, we have the right to terminate your franchise agreement or to reduce the size of your protected area. We also have the right to allow you to continue to operate your restaurant under the terms of the franchise agreement while we try to broker the sale of your franchise. If we broker the sale of your franchise, we are entitled to a fee equal to 10% of the sales price to compensate us for time and expenses to broker the sale of your franchise. You will also be required to pay the required transfer fee and training fee for us to train the new franchisee. If you have not sold or we have not terminated your franchise within 6 months of us giving you notice of your second consecutive default, you may cure the default by achieving the minimum gross sales average by the end of that 6-month period.

## Our Rights and Your Rights to Use Channels of Distribution

We have the right to use websites, television, radio, apps, social media, direct marketing, telemarketing, catalogs, national accounts, retail outlets, wholesale outlets, and co-branding with other outlets.

You do not have the right to use these channels of distribution without our prior written permission.

## Our Previous Activities in Your Territory

In the past, we or an affiliate have used one or more of the following distribution channels to sell and distribute products and services in your territory under the HHC® brand: websites, television, radio, apps, social media, direct marketing, telemarketing, catalogs, national accounts, retail outlets, wholesale outlets, and co-branding with other outlets.



## Competition by Us Under Different Trademarks

We and our affiliates have the right to operate other restaurant concepts, but as of the date of this franchise disclosure document, neither we nor our affiliates have operated or franchised other businesses selling or leasing similar products or services under different trademarks. If we or our affiliates develop, purchase, merge, acquire, are acquired by or affiliate with an existing competitive franchise network, chain or any other business, then we or our affiliates will have the right to operate, franchise or license those businesses and/or facilities under marks different than the HHC® trademarks in your protected area or development area.

#### Options to Acquire Additional Franchises

You will not have the right of first refusal to acquire additional franchises within your protected area. However, if you enter into a multi-unit development agreement, you will have the right of first refusal within your development area as described below. We do not customarily grant options, rights of first refusal or similar rights to acquire additional franchises to franchise owners outside of their respective protected areas or multi-unit territories.

Additionally, unless you enter into a multi-unit development agreement, you do not have the contractual right to open additional restaurants. The decision to grant you the right to open one or more additional restaurants will be at our sole discretion. Additionally, to be considered for approval to open one or more additional restaurants, you must not be in default of any of your then-current franchise agreements, and you must have achieved a passing A-grade score on all internal and external audits for the operation of your restaurant(s), including food handling and safety audits within the then-previous 6 months and have maintained at least a 4-star rating on our designated review platforms such as Google, Yelp, Uber Eats, etc., as well as secret shoppers. If you are granted the right to open an additional restaurant, you must sign our then-current franchise agreement for that restaurant.

## Multi-Unit Development Agreement

Under the multi-unit development agreement, we grant you the right to open and operate a minimum of 5 restaurants at locations in a specified multi-unit development agreement, subject to our approval. The development area may be comprised of one or more cities, counties, states, or some other defined area. During the term of the multi-unit development agreement, so long as you meet your development obligations in the development schedule, you will have a right of first refusal for unit development within the development area.

If we receive notice from a prospective franchisee that has interest to purchase an HHC® franchise within the development area, or we or an affiliate desire to open an HHC® unit within the development area, we will provide you with written notice of the proposed general vicinity of the proposed location. After receiving such notice, you will then have 30 days to exercise your option by signing our then-current franchise agreement for that unit. Any unit developed in the development area other than by you (and other than non-traditional locations even if developed by you) will not count towards your development obligation. If you do not exercise your option when an opportunity is presented to you, you will still have the right to develop the number of units set forth in and in accordance with the development schedule (assuming you meet your development schedule deadlines), but it is possible that you would have to look outside of your development area to open one or more units if your development area does not have room for more units.



Until the termination or expiration of the multi-unit development agreement, you will retain your territorial protections afforded under the multi-unit development agreement within the specified development area if you fully complied with your development obligations and other obligations during the term of the multi-unit development agreement.

If you fail to meet any of your obligations under the multi-unit development agreement, including the restaurant opening obligations, or commit a material breach of any agreement between you and us, we may terminate your right to further open and operate new restaurants in the development area. Absent a default of the franchise agreement, the termination of your multi-unit development agreement will not terminate your active franchise agreements. After the expiration of the term of your multi-unit development agreement, we may own, operate, franchise or license others to operate additional restaurants anywhere, without restriction, including in your development area, subject to the rights granted to you in the protected area established under any then-existing franchise agreement.

Under the multi-unit development agreement, the protections afforded to you in accordance with the multi-unit development agreement within your development area is dependent upon your compliance with your development obligations and other obligations under the multi-unit development agreement, as described above.

#### Limitations on Territorial Rights Under Franchise and Multi-Unit Development Agreement.

Except as stated above, we and our affiliates retain all rights in the protected area and development area for engaging in any activities we deem appropriate whenever and wherever we desire, including, but not limited to the following rights:

- (1) The right to establish or operate or license any other person or entity to establish other facilities, businesses, kiosks, outlets, or Internet websites under trademarks or names other than the trademarks, which are not HHC® restaurants, inside or outside of your protected area or development area. These businesses may offer services similar to those you offer at your restaurant but will not be operated under the HHC® trademarks.
- (2) The right to provide, offer and sell and to grant others the right to provide, offer and sell goods that are identical, similar to, and/or competitive with those provided at restaurants, whether identified by the HHC® trademarks or other trademarks or service marks, through dissimilar channels of distribution (including retail stores, grocery stores, the Internet, and electronic media) both inside and outside your protected area or development area and on any terms and conditions we deem appropriate.
- (3) The right to operate, and to grant others the right to operate, restaurants located at any non-traditional locations anywhere, regardless of whether it is inside or outside of your protected area or development area. A "non-traditional location" is a transportation facility, urban office building, supermarket, sporting facility, travel plaza, institutional feeding facility, government institution or facility, shopping mall, educational facility, casino, resort property, amusement park, military facility, and other similar locations. A non-traditional location will not count towards your development obligations.
- (4) The right to sell products and services using the trademarks to customers located within your protected area or development area, for so long as they are not sold at or provided from locations within your protected area or development area.



- (5) The right to operate and to grant others the right to operate restaurants located anywhere outside your protected area or development area under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate and regardless of proximity to your protected area or development area.
- (6) The right to acquire the assets or ownership interests of one or more businesses providing products and services similar to those provided at restaurants, and franchising, licensing or creating similar arrangements with respect to these businesses once acquired, wherever these businesses (or the franchisees or licensees of these businesses) are located or operating (including in your protected area or development area). We will not, however, permit any such business located within your protected area or development area to operate under our HHC® trademarks.
- (7) The right to be acquired (whether through acquisition of assets, ownership interests or otherwise, regardless of the form of transaction), by a business providing products and services similar to those provided at restaurants, or by another business, even if such business operates, franchises, and/or licenses competitive businesses within your protected area or development area. We will not, however, permit any such business located within your protected area or development area to operate under our HHC® trademarks.

We are not required to pay you if we exercise any of the rights specified above within your protected area or development area.

#### **ITEM 13**

#### **TRADEMARKS**

#### Non-Exclusive Grant of the Trademark

We grant you the non-exclusive right to use certain of our trademarks in the operation of your franchise business. You may also use future trademarks in the operation of your franchise business, as we designate. You will not at any time acquire any rights in the trademarks. By trademarks we mean our trade names, trademarks, commercial symbols, service marks and logos.

## Agreements Regarding the Trademark

All HHC® trademarks are owned by HHCIP, which has granted to us, under license agreement the right to use and franchise the HHC® trademarks and associated trade names, trademarks, service marks, logotypes and other commercial symbols and copyrights and proprietary materials in the United States by and to operators of HHC® restaurants. The license agreement does not contain any significant limitations on our right to use or license the HHC® trademarks to you and will continue until January 1, 2057. The license will automatically renew for one year terms for up to 25 additional years. The license may be terminated for our default; however, all franchisees in good standing will be able to continue to use the HHC® trademarks through the end of their respective then-current franchise agreement term. The terms and provisions of the license agreement cannot be modified without written authorization from both parties. Except as described above, no currently effective agreements significantly limit our rights to use or license the use of the HHC® trademarks.



## Registered Trademarks

The following trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols listed below are registered or have been filed for registration with the United States Patent and Trademark Office on the Principal Register, or the mark has\_not been filed for registration, but we claim common law rights in the mark. All required affidavits and renewals have been filed.

Registration/ Serial Number	Word or Design Mark	Registry	Registration/ Filing Date	Status
7328393	HHC (word mark)	Principal	March 12, 2024	Registered
7290943	Houston TX Hot Chicken (word mark)	Supplemental	January 23, 2024	Registered
7136017	(design mark)	Principal	August 15, 2023	Registered
97637527	HOUSTONTX HOT CHICKEN (composite mark)	Principal	October 18, 2022	Pending
98586623	HHC (composite mark)	Principal	March 25, 2025	Registered
98586625	HOUSTON IX OT CHICKEN (composite mark)	Principal	June 5, 2024	Pending
98586619	(composte mark)	Principal	March 25, 2025	Registered

## Registered Domain Names

We have registered the Uniform Resource Locators www.hhc.ooo. You may not register or own a domain name, social media account, email account, etc., using our trademark or any derivative of our trademark in a domain name, and you may not create or register any domain name, social media, email, etc., in connection with your franchise business or the franchise system without our prior written permission.

#### Use of the Trademark

You must use all trademarks in strict compliance with our manuals and HHC® system. You must promptly modify or discontinue the use of a trademark at your cost if we modify or discontinue it, and you have



no rights to compensation or otherwise under the franchise agreement if we require you to modify or discontinue using a trademark. You cannot make application for registration for any of our marks or for any derivation of our marks. You cannot use the name "HHC," "Houston TX Hot Chicken," or "Houston Hot Chicken" as part of a corporate name or with modifying words, designs or symbols except for those which we license to you. However, you must use the name "HHC" as part of an assumed business name or dba ("doing business as") registered with the applicable governmental authority. This use is non-exclusive. You cannot make application for registration or other protection of HHC® names, derivatives, or any other trademark used by us. You may not use our trademarks in connection with the sale of unauthorized goods or services, or in a manner not authorized in writing by us.

You may only use the trademarks with the letters "TM" or "®" as appropriate. You cannot use any trademark in the sale of any unauthorized product or service. You cannot use any other trademark as part of your franchise business that is not affiliated with us or approved by us. You must follow all security procedures required by us to maintain the secrecy of proprietary information.

## <u>Government Determinations Regarding the Trademarks</u>

There are presently no effective determinations by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, the trademark administrator of any state or any court or pending interference, opposition or cancellation proceeding, or pending material litigation involving the trademarks. There are no agreements currently in effect that significantly limit our rights to use or license the use of the trademarks.

## Protection Against Infringement

You must notify us immediately in writing of any apparent infringement or challenge to your use of our trademarks. We have the sole discretion to take such action as we deem appropriate. We are not obligated by the franchise agreement or other agreement to participate in your defense or to indemnify you if you are a party to any administrative or judicial proceeding involving our trademarks. We will have sole control over any litigation or proceeding.

You may not, without our written consent, in our sole discretion, commence or prosecute, or seek leave to intervene in any litigation or other proceeding, including any arbitration proceeding, in which you purport to enforce any right or recover any element of damage arising from the use or infringement of any of the trademarks or unfair competition resulting from that use.

If it becomes advisable at any time, in our sole discretion, to modify or discontinue use of any of our trademarks, and/or use one or more additional or substitute trademarks or service marks, you must comply with our directions for such modification, discontinuance, or substitution within a reasonable time after you receive notice from us. You, in connection with the use of a new or modified mark, may be required, at your own expense, to remove existing signs from your restaurant, and to purchase and install new signs. We do not have to reimburse you for the costs you incur for making these changes.

## **ITEM 14**

#### PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

#### Patents and Copyrights

No patents or patents pending are material to the franchise.



We claim copyright protection of the brand standards manual and related materials and other brand identity/marketing/advertisement/promotional materials, although such materials may not have been registered with the United States Copyright Office. These materials are considered proprietary and confidential and are considered our property and may be used by you only as provided in the franchise agreement. We reserve the right to register any of our copyrighted materials at any time we deem appropriate.

#### **Improvements**

If you or your employees make or acquire any improvements, including any enhancements, adaptations, derivative works, modifications or new processes in the operation of your restaurant, you will grant-back exclusive rights in these improvements to us in consideration of the grant of the franchise and without the payment of additional consideration. Improvements will be deemed to be our sole and exclusive property, part of the HHC® system, and works made-for-hire for us. To the extent that any item does not qualify as a "work-made-for-hire" for us, you assign ownership of that item, and all related rights to that item, to us and must take whatever action (including signing assignment or other documents) we request to show our ownership or to help us obtain intellectual property rights to the item.

We may include any improvements we made or acquired in the HHC® system, including any and all intellectual property rights of ours and affiliate or services and products of the restaurant, brand standards manual and the system for use by all franchisees, us or any affiliate. If we seek patent protection or copyright registration for any improvements, we will do so at our own expense. You will sign or have the creator sign all documents necessary to enable us to apply for intellectual property rights protection and to secure all rights to these improvements. You will have each of your employees sign an agreement requiring employee cooperation with these requirements. You must obtain our express written consent before making any modification or derivative work.

#### Confidential Information

We possess certain confidential information including the methods, techniques, formats, specifications, procedures, information, systems and knowledge of and experience in the operation and franchising of the system. We will disclose certain of the confidential information to you during the training programs, seminars and conventions, in the brand standards manual and in guidance furnished to you during the term of the franchise agreement.

The franchise agreement provides that you will not acquire any interest in the confidential information other than the right to utilize it in the development and operation of a restaurant during the term of the franchise agreement, and that the use or duplication of the confidential information in any other business would constitute unfair competition. You also agree that the confidential information is proprietary to us and is disclosed to you solely on the condition that you (1) will not use the confidential information in any other business or capacity; (2) will maintain the absolute confidentiality of the confidential information during and after the term of the franchise agreement; (3) will not make unauthorized copies of any portion of the confidential information disclosed in written form; and (4) will adopt and implement all reasonable procedures required by us to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information, including, restrictions on disclosure of confidential information to employees of your restaurant.

The brand standards manual will at all times remain our property exclusively. We may revise the brand standards manual, and you must comply with each new or changed standard, although these new and



changed standards will not materially affect your rights and responsibilities under the franchise agreement.

## Protection Against Infringement

You must also promptly tell us when you learn about unauthorized use of our copyrights, manuals, and any other proprietary information. We are not obligated to take any action but will respond to this information as we believe appropriate. We have the right to control any administrative proceedings or litigation.

We are not required to defend or indemnify you for any damages from any proceeding based on patents or copyright. You must modify or discontinue the use of any patent or copyright, at your cost, if we modify or discontinue it. You are given the right to protect yourself, at your sole cost, from any of these claims if we elect not to prosecute the claim of infringement or unfair competition; however, we have the right to control any administrative proceedings or litigation involving the patents or copyrights, and you will proceed in strict coordination and oversight by us. You may not act contrary to our rights in the patents or copyrights. Infringing Uses

We are unaware of any infringing uses of the copyrights or patents that could materially affect your use of the copyrights or patents in your territory.

#### <u>ITEM 15</u>

#### OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS

## Participation and "On-Premise" Supervision

Your restaurant must at all times be under direct, day-to-day, full-time supervision of your general manager.

If you as the franchisee are an individual, you are required to be actively and personally involved in and have responsibility for the operation of the franchised restaurant or restaurants as the operator or record. If you as the franchisee are a legal entity, you must have a controlling owner approved by us. Your controlling owner must be an individual and hold at least 10% of the equity interests in you and have full authority to make binding business decisions for you.

Your franchise must have an operator of record, who will be personally responsibility for the operation and management of the restaurant (or restaurants). We must approve of your operator of record and can require that your controlling owner also act as the operator of record. Additionally, your restaurant must be under the direct, on-premises supervision of your general manager. Your general manager does not need to hold an equity interest in you.

Your controlling owner, operator of record, general manager, and any other person who is actively in charge of the restaurant, is required to attend and successfully complete our initial training program.

If you have a multi-unit development agreement and are a legal entity, your controlling owner will also be principally responsible for communicating and coordinating with us regarding business, operational and other ongoing matters concerning the multi-unit development agreement and all of the restaurants that you develop as part of the multi-unit development agreement. Your controlling owner will have the full authority to act on your behalf in regard to performing, administering or amending the multi-unit



development agreement and all franchise agreements executed as a result of your exercising your rights under the multi-unit development agreement.

If you have a multi-unit development agreement, your operator of record may oversee up to 5 restaurants. Additional operators of record are required once you have more than 5 restaurants. If you are a legal entity, then all your owners who own 10% or more interest in your entity or the franchise agreement, along with their spouses, must sign our guaranty and assumption of obligations assume and agree to be personally responsible for all the obligations of the franchise agreement. Additionally, all owners, directors, members, partners, officers, and operator of record must sign our brand protection agreement for principals and must agree to be bound by the confidentiality provisions and noncompetition provisions of the franchise agreement and agree to certain restrictions on their ownership interests.

You also must ensure that your general manager and any of your employees that have access to our trade secrets and confidential information each sign our personnel brand protection agreement, and you must forward a copy of these signed agreements to us.

## Who Must Attend and Successfully Complete Initial Training

Your controlling owner, operator of record, general manager, and any on-premises supervisor at your restaurant must attend and successfully complete our initial training program.

## Restrictions on the On-Premises Supervisor

We do not put a limitation on whom you can hire as your on-premises supervisor. Your on-premises supervisor is not required to have an equity interest in the franchise business. However, any on-premises supervisor must attend and complete our initial training program.

## Required Operations

Unless otherwise approved by us, you must continuously operate your restaurant for the hours and days of the week as specified in the our manuals.

#### <u>ITEM 16</u>

#### **RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL**

You are required to offer for sale only services and products that have been approved and specified by us in the brand standards manual and any updates that are incorporated in the brand standards manual from time to time. You may not offer for sale any services or products not specifically approved by us in writing and you may not use your restaurant premises for any other purpose than the operation of a restaurant and the sale of services or products approved by us. You must offer any products and/or services that we designate as required products and/or required services in the brand standards manual. There are no limits on our ability to make changes to the services or products we require you to sell.

You may not sell products or services to customers located within another franchisee's protected area. You may not sell products or services from or at any location other than the location of your restaurant. We may (but are not required to) approve you to provide catering or delivery services. In that event, you may only provide catering or delivery services within the service area we approve. You will not receive an exclusive catering area. You will be required, at your sole cost and expense, to obtain a vehicle, insurance, catering and delivery equipment and menus, approved by us, as set forth in the brand standards manual, prior to offering catering or delivery services. You must operate your restaurant at all times while providing catering or delivery services. You must follow the policies stated in the brand standards manual while providing catering or delivery services. You may not sell or provide any product



or service outside of your restaurant unless it is through approved catering or delivery services. Any income from catering or delivery services must be included in your gross sales reporting.

You may not sell products through other channels of distribution such as wholesale, Internet or mail order sales. You may not establish an account or participate in any social networking sites or mention or discuss the franchise, us or any of our affiliates, without our prior written consent and subject to our online policy.

#### **ITEM 17**

#### RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

#### THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.

## **Unit Franchise Agreement**

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
a. Length of the franchise term	Section 5.1	The franchise agreement starts on the date it is signed and ends 10 years from the date of your lease agreement for your restaurant.
b. Renewal or extension of the term	Section 5.2	You are permitted to acquire 2 additional terms of 5 years each if you meet the requirements
c. Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	Section 5.2	Advance written notice, not less than 90 days or more than 180 days, to renew; sign most current form of franchise agreement; each of your owners must execute a general release in the then-current form; you cannot be in default of any provision of the franchise agreement and not have committed 2 or more breaches of the franchise agreement during any 12-month period during the term; have the right to continue to occupy your approved location or move to a different location we approve; modernize your restaurant to our then-current standards; prove that you have all current licenses, insurance, and permits; have fully performed your obligations under the franchise agreement, including obligations to be current in payment of all monetary obligations to us, and; be in compliance with our then-current training requirements; and pay our successor agreement fee of \$5,000.  If you seek to acquire a successor franchise at the expiration of the initial term or any renewal term, you may be asked to sign a new franchise agreement that contains terms and conditions materially different from those in your previous franchise agreement, such as different fee requirements and territorial rights.



Provision	Section in	Summary
	Franchise	· ·
	Agreement	
d. Termination by franchisee	Section 18.6	There are no provisions in the franchise agreement that permit you to terminate the franchise agreement. However, some states may allow you to terminate as permitted by state law.
e. Termination by franchisor without cause	Not applicable.	Not applicable
f. Termination by franchisor with cause	Section 18.1 - 18.3	We can terminate your franchise agreement, automatically or by notice to you, with or without a cure period, if you breach the franchise agreement and fail to cure (if curable).
g. "Cause" defined - curable defaults	Section 18.3	You have 30 days after notice to cure breaches relating to your:  (a) failure to obtain or maintain required insurance coverage;  (b) failure to pay any amounts for which we have advanced funds for or on your behalf, or upon which we are acting as guarantor of your obligations;  (c) failure to obtain and maintain any permit or license necessary for operating your restaurant;  (d) owners engaging in a dispute with one another (deadlock) that materially affects the operation of your restaurant, which dispute or deadlock remains unresolved after the expiration of the 30-day cure period;  (e) failure to resolve customer complaints and/or disputes in a timely manner;  (f) failure to make a timely payment of any amount due to a supplier unaffiliated with us (other than payments which are subject to a bona fide dispute), and do not correct such failure within 30 days after we deliver to you notice of your failure to comply; or  (g) failure to achieve monthly minimum gross sales of \$30,000 at your restaurant, beginning after your first full year of operations.  You will have 30 days after notice to cure any breaches of
		the franchise agreement not listed in sections 18.1 or 18.2, or 18.3 of the franchise agreement.
h. "Cause" defined - non- curable defaults	Sections 18. 1 and 87.2	Your franchise agreement will terminate automatically without your ability to cure any defaults, if you:  (a) Become insolvent or make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors;  (b) File a petition in bankruptcy, or such a petition is filed against you and you do not oppose it, or are adjudicated as bankrupt or insolvent;  (c) Have a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver of (1) you; (2) the restaurant; or (3) another custodian for your business or assets, is filed or consented to by you, or if a receiver or other custodian



Provision	Section in	Summary
Provision		Summary
	Agreement	
Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	(permanent or temporary) of your assets or property, or any part of them, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction;  (d) Have proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law instituted by or against you;  (e) Have a final judgment against you in the amount of \$25,000 or more that remains unsatisfied or of record for 30 days or longer;  (f) Dissolve or liquidate;  (g) Have execution levied against your business or property; or  (h) Have the real or personal property of your franchise business sold after levy by any sheriff, marshal, or constable, or foreclosed upon.  You will not have an opportunity to cure defaults, and we are entitled to terminate the franchise agreement upon notice, if you:  (i) Fail to open your restaurant on or before the date required under the franchise agreement;  (j) Fail to obtain our approval of a location for your restaurant within 6 months of signing your franchise agreement;  (k) Abandon your restaurant or fail to keep it open for a period of 3 consecutive days, unless it is for a reason beyond your control;  (l) Or any of your managers, officers, members, directors, or owners are convicted of or plead no contest to a felony or other criminal misconduct relevant to the operation of your restaurant;  (m) Make an unauthorized transfer of the business;  (n) Have your lease terminated;  (o) Fail to comply with any material federal, state, or local law or regulation applicable to the operation of your restaurant;  (p) Receive from us 2 or more notices of default under the franchise agreement within a 12-month period regardless of whether you cured those defaults;  (q) Submit on 2 or more occasions during the term financial information which understates your gross sales by more
		(q) Submit on 2 or more occasions during the term financial
		(s) Fail to allow or cooperate with audits or inspections;



Provision	Section in	Summary
	Franchise	,
	Agreement	
		(t) Violate any covenant not to compete or relating to confidential information; (u) Interfere or attempt to interfere with our actual or prospective contractual relations with any person or company; (v) Engage in any activity that has a material adverse effect on the system or our trademarks; (w) Offer or sell any unapproved product, service or program in your restaurant or do not sell our authorized products or services; (x) Challenge the validity of, materially misuse, or make any unauthorized disclosure, use, or duplication of our confidential information or our trademarks; (y) Or any of your owners, officers, directors, managers, members, agents, or employees make any misrepresentation relating to, or violate, the United States' laws against terrorism; (z) Or your affiliates breach the terms of any other agreement with us or our affiliates, which default remains uncured after the expiration of any applicable cure period; or (aa) Fail, after the end of the first year of your franchise agreement, to achieve monthly minimum gross sales of at least \$30,000.
i. Franchisee's obligations on termination/non- renewal	Articles 19	Upon termination, you must cease operating as an HHC® restaurant, not compete with us, not divert customers, not use our confidential information, pay all sums due us, cease to use our trademarks, assign the lease to us at our request, cancel any fictitious name which contains our name or trademarks, turn over all brand standards manual, records, files and any materials relating to the operation of your restaurant, cancel or transfer all telephone numbers and directory listings to us, comply with all covenants, and pay us liquidated damages.
j. Assignment of contract by franchisor	Section 16.1	We may transfer all or any part of the system, the franchise agreement, or the trademarks without your consent.
k. "Transfer" by franchisee - defined	Section 16.2	Includes transfer of contract, premises of your restaurant, assets, or change of any portion of your ownership (if you are a legal entity)
I. Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	Section 16.3	You cannot transfer the franchise agreement without our consent.
m. Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer	Section 16.3	We have the right to condition our approval of any transfer proposed by you upon the following:  (a) You must be in full compliance with the franchise agreement and pay all outstanding fees owed to us or our its affiliates;



Provision	Section in	Summary
Provision	Franchise	Summary
n. Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business	Agreement  Section 16.4	(b) We must have declined our right of first refusal; (c) Your transferee must complete and submit all applications required for prospective franchisees at the time of the assignment and be approved by us; (d) Your transferee must execute our then-current form of franchise agreement, or assume your existing franchise agreement (at our option); (e) You must pay us a transfer fee of \$12,500; (f) At your or your transferee's expense, upgrade, remodel, or replace the assets used by your restaurant; (g) Your transferee must have completed the initial training program to our satisfaction; (h) You and your owners must execute a general release of all claims against us, our affiliates, and shareholders, officers, directors, employees, agents, successors, and assigns; (i) If any part of the sale price is financed, you must agree that all obligations of the transferee under any promissory note or financing statement will be subordinate to its obligations to pay amounts due to us and our affiliates; (j) Your transferee must assume all of your liabilities and obligations relating to your restaurant; and (k) You must execute a written agreement not to compete in favor of us and your transferee, with terms the same as those contained in your franchise agreement.  You must give us written notice of intent to sell or otherwise transfer the franchise agreement at least 60 days before you intend to transfer. We have 30 days from the date that you
		give us written notice to determine whether we will exercise our right of first refusal. We can match any bona fide written offer for your restaurant.
o. Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business	Section 19.6	At termination or expiration of the franchise agreement, we have the option to purchase your assets for fair market value. The fair market value will be determined by an independent restaurant equipment supplier we select.
p. Death or disability of franchisee	Sections 16. 7 and 18.8	The estate of the deceased or incapacitated majority/controlling owner must, within 15 days from the date of death or disability, appoint a new general manager if the deceased or incapacitated person was the general manger. If that does not happen, we have the ability to exercise our step-in rights and operate your restaurant until a new general manager is appointed. The estate will have 3 months from death, disability, or incapacity to transfer your franchise to a new person approved by us.



Provision	Section in	Summary
	Franchise	
	Agreement	
q. Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	Section 17.4	You must not be in any business that offers or provides (or grants franchises or licenses to others to operate a business that offers or provides) products that are the same as or similar to those provided by HHC® restaurants or in which our intellectual property or other confidential information could be used to the disadvantage of us, any of our affiliates, or any restaurant or franchisee (a "competitive business"), other than a franchise operated under a franchise agreement with us.
r. Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	Sections 17. 5 and 17.6	You may have no involvement in any competitive business within 15 miles of: (a) your (former) protected area; or (b) any other restaurant that is then open or in development, for a period of 3 years after your franchise agreement is terminated or expires. Except in the operation of a restaurant under a valid franchise agreement, you may not use our confidential information in any business or other endeavor after your franchise agreement is terminated or expires. You must completely disassociate yourself from our trademarks and return the brand standards manual and other confidential materials provided to you by us. You must also cancel or transfer all telephone numbers and directory listings to us.
s. Modification of the	Section 20.3	from us.  Changes to the franchise agreement must be made in
agreement  t. Integration/merger clause	Section 21.3	writing and agreed to by both parties.  Only the terms of the franchise agreement are binding (subject to state law). Nothing in the franchise agreement or in any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations we made in the franchise disclosure document. Any representations or promises outside the franchise disclosure document and franchise agreement may not be enforceable.
u. Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Article 19	Subject to federal and your state's law, all disputes, except as explicitly listed in the franchise agreement, must first be submitted to non-binding mediation in accordance with the commercial mediation rules of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"). If the mediation is not successful, then the dispute must be submitted to arbitration before the AAA.
v. Choice of forum	Section 20.3	Subject to state law, any arbitration or litigation must be pursued in courts located in Las Vegas, Nevada. See any state-specific addendum attached in Exhibit G.



Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
w. Choice of law	Section 20.1	Federal trademark law, and other federal laws govern where applicable. Otherwise, Nevada law applies, except where individual state laws supersede, as reflected in any state-specific attachment to the franchise agreement, subject to state law.

# **Multi-Unit Development Agreement**

Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Summary
a. Length of the franchise term	Section 4.1	The end of the last development period listed on Addendum 2, or when you sign a franchise agreement for your last restaurant necessary to fully satisfy your development obligation on Addendum 2, whichever is earlier.
b. Renewal or extension of the term	Not applicable	Not applicable
c. Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	Not applicable	Not applicable
d. Termination by franchisee	None	Not applicable
e. Termination by franchisor without cause	None	Not applicable
f. Termination by franchisor with cause	Article 9	We can terminate if you materially default under your multi- unit development agreement, an individual franchise agreement, or any other agreement between you and us.
g. "Cause" defined - curable defaults	Section 9.7.	In the case of a breach or default in the performance of your obligations under any franchise agreement or other agreement between you and us, the notice and cure provisions of the franchise agreement or other agreement will control or commit any default not identified in non-curable defaults and fail to cure after 30 days' notice.
h. "Cause" defined - non- curable defaults	Sections 9.1 - 9.6	Non-curable defaults include: unapproved transfers; your failure to satisfy your development obligations within the applicable development periods or pay the monthly penalty; your failure to pay any fee to us; your opening of a restaurant in your development area except as approved by us; any default of any other agreement between you and us; and any breach for unfair competition described in Article 9.



Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Development Agreement	Summary
i. Franchisee's obligations on termination/non- renewal	Section 4.2	You will have no further right to develop or operate additional restaurants which are not, at the time of termination, the subject of a then-existing franchise agreement between you and us. You may continue to own and operate all restaurants under then-existing franchise agreements.
j. Assignment of contract by franchisor	Section 7.1	No restrictions on our right to assign
k. "Transfer" by franchisee - defined	Section 7.1	Includes transfer of the multi-unit development agreement or changes in ownership of the entity which owns it. If you are a business entity, shares of your entity may not be offered for sale through the public offering of securities. Shares may be offered by private offering with our prior written consent.
I. Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	Section 7.1	Transfers require our prior written consent, which may be withheld for any reason whatsoever.
m. Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer	Section 7.1	(a) Before shares of a franchisee which is a business entity may be offered by private offering, you must provide us with copies of all offering materials; indemnify us, our parent, affiliates, officers, directors, manager(s), shareholders, members, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them with the offering; and pay us a fee to reimburse us for our costs and expenses associated with reviewing the proposed offering, which fee is in addition to any transfer fee required under any franchise agreement; and (b) Your written request for assignment must be accompanied by an assignment fee of \$5,000 per restaurant in your development obligation that is not open on the date of your request.
n. Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business	Section 7.1	We may match any offer to purchase your business.
o. Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business	None	Not applicable
p. Death or disability of franchisee	Section 7.1	Same requirements as for a transfer in "m" above. If your interest is not transferred within 60 days following the death or legal incapacity of your majority/controlling owner, your multi-unit development agreement will be automatically terminated.



Provision	Section in Multi-Unit	Summary
	Development Agreement	
q. Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	Article 8.1	Unless we agree otherwise in writing, you may have no involvement in any business that: (i) sells or offers to sell services the same as or similar to the type of services sold in HHC® restaurants other than a restaurant operated under a valid franchise agreement with us. If you are an entity, you may not conduct any business other than the business of the multi-unit development agreement and any franchise agreements between you and us.
r. Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	Article 8.1	Unless we agree otherwise in writing, you may have no involvement in any business that: (i) sells or offers to sell services the same as or similar to the type of services sold in HHC® restaurants, other than a restaurant operated under a valid franchise agreement with us, for 3 years at any site within 10 miles of your development area or within 15 miles of any restaurant then existing. Except with the operation of a restaurant under a valid franchise agreement, you may not use our confidential information in any business or other endeavor after your franchise agreement is terminated or expires.
s. Modification of the agreement	Section 10.10	The multi-unit development agreement can be modified or amended only by written agreement of all the parties.
t. Integration/merger clause	Section 10.15	Only the terms of the multi-unit development agreement and any franchise agreement(s) are binding (subject to state law). Nothing in the multi-unit development agreement or in any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations we made in the franchise disclosure document. Any representations or promises outside the franchise disclosure document, multi-unit development agreement and franchise agreement(s) may not be enforceable.
u. Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Section 10.14	Subject to federal and your state's law, all disputes, except as explicitly listed in the franchise agreement, must be submitted to non-binding mediation in accordance with the commercial arbitration rules of the AAA. If the mediation is not successful, then the dispute must be submitted to arbitration before the AAA.
v. Choice of forum	Section 10.14	Subject to state law, any arbitration or litigation must be pursued in courts located in Las Vegas, Nevada. See any state-specific addendum attached in Exhibit G.
w. Choice of law	Section 10.14	Federal trademark law, and other federal laws govern where applicable. Otherwise, Nevada law applies, except where individual state laws supersede, as reflected in any statespecific attachment to the franchise agreement, subject to state law.



## **ITEM 18**

## **PUBLIC FIGURES**

Our Founder and Chief Strategic Officer, Edmond Barseghian, promotes our franchise and is a public figure. We currently pay Mr. Barseghian an annual influencer fee of \$150,000. Mr. Barseghian is actively involved in our management and control. Mr. Barseghian invested approximately \$5,000,000 in our parent and affiliated entities, and he contributes an amount that we have not valued in services performed and to be performed.

@gal.qal also known as Gal Akbari is a public figure and promotes our brand. We currently pay Ms. Akbari an annual influencer fee of \$61,995. Ms. Akbari is actively involved in our social media and marketing. Ms. Akbari contributes an amount that we have not valued in services performed and to be performed.

#### **ITEM 19**

#### FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

We do not make any representations about a franchisee's future financial performance or the past financial performance of company-owned or franchised outlets. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting Edmond Barseghian, at HHC Franchising, LLC, 6847 Ponderosa Way, Las Vegas, NV 89118, phone (818) 400-1312, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

#### **ITEM 20**

#### **OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION**

#### TABLE NO. 1.

## Systemwide Outlet Summary for Years 2021 through 2023

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at the Start of the Year	Outlets at the End of the Year	Net Change
Franchised	2022	0	0	+0
	2023	0	7	+6
	2024	7	17	+10
Company-	2022	1	4	+3
Owned	2023	4	6	+2



Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at the Start of the Year	Outlets at the End of the Year	Net Change
	2024	6	6	+0
Total Outlets	2022	0	5	+5
	2023	0	13	+8
	2024	13	23	+10

TABLE NO. 2

Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners (Other than Franchisor or an Affiliate) for Years 2022 through 2024

State	Year	Number of Transfers
Total	2022	0
	2023	0
	2024	0

## TABLE NO. 3

Status of Franchised Outlets for Years 2022 through 2024

		tatus of Fran						ı
State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Termin- ations	Non- Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations -Other Reasons	Outlets at End of the Year
Arizona	2022	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
7 11 2011 0	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
California	2022	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	2	1	0	0	0	2
	2024	2	1	0	0	0	0	3
Idaho	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Michigan	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
_	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
Texas	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
Utah	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	5	0	0	0	0	6
Virginia	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Washington	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2024	2	1	0	0	0	0	3



Totals	2022	0	2	0	0	1	0	1
	2023	1	7	1	0	0	0	7
	2024	7	10	0	0	0	0	17

## TABLE NO. 4

Status of Company-Owned Outlets for 2022 through 2024

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Reacquired from Franchisees	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisees	Outlets at End of the Year
Arizona	2022	0	0	1	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	0	0	0	0	1
Nevada	2022	1	2	0	0	0	3
	2023	3	2	0	0	0	5
	2024	5	0	0	0	0	5
Totals	2022	1	3	1	0	0	4
	2023	4	2	0	0	0	6
	2024	6	0	0	0	0	6

TABLE NO. 5

## Projected Openings for 2024 as of December 31, 2023

State	Franchise Agreements Signed But Not Opened	Projected New Franchised Outlets in the next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company-Owned Outlets in the Current Fiscal Year
Arizona	0	0	1
California	1	2	0
Idaho	1	1	0
Michigan	1	2	0
Nevada	0	0	2
Ohio	1	1	0
Texas	0	2	0
Utah	0	2	0
Virginia	0	0	0
Washington	0	2	0
Totals	4	10	3

## **List of Franchisees**

A list of our current franchisees as of the end of our fiscal year on December 31, 2023 is attached to this disclosure document as "Exhibit J-1." Exhibit "J-1" also contains a list of franchisees who have had an outlet terminated, cancelled, not renewed or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under a franchise agreement during the most recently completed fiscal year or who have not communicated with



us within 10 weeks of the issuance date. If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

## Franchisee Organizations

We have not created, sponsored, or endorsed any trademark-specific organization of franchisees associated with our franchise system. No independent franchisee organizations have asked to be included in this disclosure document.

## **Confidentiality Agreements**

In some instances, current and former franchisees sign provisions restricting their ability to speak openly about their experience with HHC<sup>®</sup>. You may wish to speak with current and former franchisees but be aware that not all such franchisees will be able to communicate with you.

#### **ITEM 21**

#### **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Attached to this FDD as Exhibit D are our audited financials for the year ending on December 31, 2024, December 31, 2023, and for the year ending December 31, 2022. Also attached to this FDD as Exhibit D-1 are unaudited financial statements for the period ended March 25, 2025. Our fiscal year starting in 2024 consists of 13 four-week periods. Accordingly, the fiscal year end is generally close to December 31 each year. We have not been franchising for 3 years or more and cannot provide all financial statements as required by this Item.

#### **ITEM 22**

#### **CONTRACTS**

We have attached the following contracts: as Exhibit "B," the Franchise Agreement and its Exhibits; as Exhibit "C," the Multi-Unit Development Agreement; as Exhibit "F," the Form Release Agreement; and as Exhibit "H," the Compliance Questionnaire. All other contracts and agreements are to be entered into with persons of your choice and therefore cannot be attached. At this time, these are the only contracts that we expect that we will enter into with a franchisee in any state, although we reserve the right to enter into different types of contracts with its franchisees as our business develops.

## **ITEM 23**

#### **RECEIPTS**

The last 2 pages of this disclosure document contain a receipt, in duplicate, as Exhibit K. The receipt is a detachable acknowledgement that you have received this franchise disclosure document. Both receipts should be signed and dated by you. One copy should be returned to us, and you should keep the other for your records. If you do not sign this receipt via our electronic signature platform, then you need to send us a signed and dated copy. You may return the signed and dated receipt by mailing it to Edmond Barseghian at HHC Franchising, LLC, 6847 Ponderosa Way, Las Vegas, NV 89118, or by emailing it to edmond@hhc.ooo



# HHC Franchising, LLC

## EXHIBIT A

# List of State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process



# LIST OF STATE AGENTS FOR THE SERVICE OF PROCESS AND STATE ADMINISTRATORS

## LIST OF AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

STATE	CONTACT	DEPARTMENT	ADDRESS	PHONE NUMBER
California Georgia	Commissioner of Financial Protection and Innovation Secretary of State	Department of Financial Protection and Innovation  Corporations Division	2101 Arena Blvd., Sacramento, CA 95834 2 Martin Luther	(916) 445-7205 (866) 275-2677 www.dfpi.ca.gov ask.DFPI@dfpi.ca.gov
Ceorgia	of Georgia	Corporations Division	King Jr. Dr., SE, Suite 315, West Tower, Atlanta, GA 30334	
Hawaii	Commissioner of Securities	Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs Business Registration Division, Securities Compliance Branch	335 Merchant Street, Room 203, Honolulu, HI 96813	(808) 586-2722
Illinois	Chief, Franchise Division	Office of Attorney General	500 South Second Street, Springfield, IL 62706	(217) 782-4465
Indiana	Indiana Secretary of State		210 State House, Indianapolis, IN 46204	
Maryland	Maryland Securities Commissioner	Division of Securities; Office of Attorney General	200 St. Paul Place, 20 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Baltimore, MD 21202-2020	(410) 576-6360
Michigan	Antitrust and Franchise Business	of the Attorney General's Office; Franchise Administrator; Consumer Protection Division	6546 Mercantile Way, Lansing, MI 48910	(517) 373-7117
Minnesota	Commissioner of Commerce	Minnesota Department of Commerce	85 7 <sup>th</sup> Place East, Suite 280, St. Paul, MN 55101	(651) 539-1 <u>6</u> 500
New York	Secretary of State		99 Washington Ave, Albany, NY 12231	(518) 473-2492
North Dakota	Securities Commissioner		600 East Boulevard Ave., State Capitol Fourteenth Floor, Dept. 414, Bismarck, ND 58505-0510	(701) 328-4712

Oregon	Director of	Business Service	Salem, OR 97310	(503) 378-4387
	Insurance &	Division of Finance and		
	Finance	Corporate Securities		
		Labor and Industries		
		Building		
Rhode Island	Chief Securities	Department of	1511 Pontiac	(401) 462-9527
	Examiner of	Business Regulation	Avenue, John O.	
	Business	Securities Division	Pastore Complex -	
	Regulation		Building 69-1,	
			Cranston, RI 02920	
South	Division of	Securities Regulation	124 South Euclid	(605) 773-3563
Dakota	Insurance		Avenue, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor,	
			Pierre, SD 57501-	
			3185	
Virginia	Clerk of the State		1300 East Main	
	Corporation		Street, 1 <sup>st</sup> Floor,	
	Commission		Richmond, VA	
			23219	
Washington	<u>Department</u> of	Securities Division	150 Israel Rd SW	(360) 902-8760
	Financial		Tumwater, WA	
	Institutions		<u>98501</u>	
Wisconsin	Wisconsin	Franchise Investment	101 East Wilson	
	Commissioner of	Division	Street, Fourth	
	Securities		Floor, Madison, WI	
			53702	

If a state is not listed, HHC Franchising, LLC has not appointed an agent for service of process in that state in connection with the requirements of franchise laws. There may be states in addition to those listed above in which HHC Franchising, LLC has appointed an agent for service of process.

# LIST OF STATE AGENCIES RESPONSIBLE FOR FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE/REGISTRATION LAWS

STATE	CONTACT	DEPARTMENT	ADDRESS	PHONE
				NUMBER
California	Commissioner of Financial Protection and Innovation www.dfpi.ca.gov ask.DFPI@dfpi.ca.gov	Department of Financial Protection and Innovation	Sacramento: 2101 Arena Blvd., Sacramento, CA 95834 San Diego: 1455 Frazee Road Suite 315, San Diego, CA 92108 San Francisco: One Sansome Street, Ste. 600, San Francisco, CA 94101 Los Angeles:	<u>Sacramento</u> : (916) 445-7205 <u>San Diego</u> : (619) 525-4233
			320 West 4 <sup>th</sup> Street, Ste. 750, Los Angeles, CA 90013-2344	(866) 275-2677
Connecticut	Securities and Business Investment Division	Connecticut Department of Banking	260 Constitution Plaza, Hartford, CT 06103-1800	(860) 240-8233
Florida	Division of Consumer Services	Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services	P.O. Box 6700, Tallahassee, FL 23214-6700	(805) 488-2221 Fax: (805) 410- 3804
Georgia	Secretary of State of Georgia	Corporations Division	2 Martin Luther King Jr. Dr., SE, Ste. 315, West Tower, Atlanta, GA 30334	
Hawaii	Business Registration Division, Commissioner of Securities	Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs	P.O. Box 40, Honolulu, HI 96810	(808) 586-2744
Illinois	Franchise Bureau	Office of Attorney General	500 South Second Street, Springfield, IL 62706	(217) 782-4436
Indiana	Franchise Section	Indiana Securities Division, Secretary of State	302 West Washington Street, Room E-111, Indianapolis, IN 46204	
lowa	Iowa Securities Bureau		340 Maple, Des Moines, Iowa 50319- 0066	(515) 287-4441
Maryland	Office of the Attorney General	Division of Securities	200 St. Paul Place, 20 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Baltimore Maryland 21202- 2020	(410) 576-6360
Michigan	Michigan Attorney General's Office	Consumer Protection Division; Attn: Franchise Section	525 West Ottawa Street, Williams Building, 6 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Lansing, MI 48933	(517) 373-7117

Minnesota	Minnesota Department of Commerce	Registration	85 7 <sup>th</sup> Place East, Suite 280, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101- 2198	
Nebraska	Bureau of Securities/Financial Institutions Division	Department of Banking and Finance	1526 K Street, Suite 300, Lincoln, NE 68508-2732	(402) 471-3445
New York	NYS Department of Law	Investor Protection Bureau		(212) 416-8222 Fax: (212) 416- 6042
North Dakota	Franchise Examiner	North Dakota Securities Department	600 East Boulevard Avenue, State Capitol Fourteenth Floor, Dpt 414, Bismarck, ND 58505-0510	(701) 328-4712
Oregon	Division of Finance and Corporate Securities	Department of Consumer and Business Services	o o	(503) 378-4140 Fax: (503) 947- 7862
Rhode Island	Securities Division	Department of Business Regulation	1511 Pontiac Avenue, John O. Pastore Complex 69-1, Cranston, RI 02920- 4407	(401) 462-9527
South Dakota	Division of Insurance	Securities Regulation		(605) 773-3563 Fax: (605) 773- 5953
Texas	Secretary of State	Registration Division	P.O. Box 13193, Austin, TX 78711- 3193 1719 Brazos, Austin, TX 78707	(512) 475-1769
Utah	Division of Consumer Protection	Utah Department of Commerce	SM Box 146704, Salt	(801) 530-6601 Fax: (801) 530- 6001
Virginia	State Corporation Commission	Division of Securities and Retail Franchising	1300 East Main Street, 9 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Richmond, VA 23219	(804) 371-9051
Washington	Securities Division	Department of Financial Institutions	150 Israel Rd. SW, Tumwater, WA 98501	(360) 902-8760
Wisconsin	Division of Securities	Department of	P.O. Box 1768, Madison, WI 53701	(608) 266-2801
Federal Trade Commission	Division of Marketing Practices	Bureau of Consumer Protection	Pennsylvania Avenue at 6 <sup>th</sup> Street, NW, Washington DC 20580	(202) 326-3128

# **HHC Franchising, LLC**

**EXHIBIT B** 

## **Franchise Agreement**



## **FRANCHISE AGREEMENT BETWEEN**

HHC Franchising, LLC 6847 Ponderosa Way Las Vegas, NV, 89118 and



# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1. YOUR COVENANTS, UNDERSTANDINGS, AND REPRESENTATIONS	3
2. GRANT OF FRANCHISE	
3. LOCATING, CONSTRUCTING AND EQUIPPING YOUR RESTAURANT	
4. PROTECTED AREA	
5. TERM; RIGHT TO ACQUIRE SUCCESSOR FRANCHISE	
6. PAYMENTS	
7. TRADEMARK STANDARD AND USE REQUIREMENTS	
8. ADVERTISING	14
9. OPERATING YOUR RESTAURANT	17
10. MANUALS	
11. OPERATIONAL ASSISTANCE BY US	23
12. USE OF TECHNOLOGY	
13. AUDITS; INSPECTIONS	26
14. YOUR OWNERS AND GUARANTORS; RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE PARTIES	28
15. INDEMNIFICATION; INSURANCE	30
16. ASSIGNMENT	32
17. COMPETITION; PROTECTION OF OUR CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION	35
18. DEFAULT; TERMINATION	36
19. POST TERMINATION OBLIGATIONS	40
20. GOVERNING LAW; DISPUTE RESOLUTION	
21. GENERAL PROVISIONS	45

## <u>APPENDIX</u>

Glossary of Terms

# <u>ADDENDA</u>

- 1. Information Regarding You and Your Restaurant; Protected Area
- 2. Brand Protection Agreement for Principals
- 2-1 Personnel Brand Protection Agreement and Franchise Relationship Acknowledgement
- 2-2 Guaranty and Assumption of Obligations
- 3. Authorization Agreement for Direct Payments
- 4. Collateral Assignment of Lease
- 5. Addendum to Lease
- 6. Digital, Social Media, and Listings Authorization for Assignment

#### FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This franchise agreement is entered into on the Effective Date between HHC Franchising, LLC, a limited liability company organized under the laws of Nevada ("we," "us," or "our"), and the person or legal entity identified in <u>Addendum 1</u> to this Agreement ("you" or "your").

## **Introduction: This Franchise Agreement**

This franchise agreement ("**Agreement**") is written in a conversational tone to make it easier to read. In the context of the Agreement, HHC Franchising, LLC is referred to as "we," or "us." When we refer to things we own or obligations we have, we use the word "our." The person, persons, or legal entity that sign this Agreement are collectively referred to as "you," and the obligations you have or the things you own are referred to as "your." When we refer to "you" or "your," we are also referring to each and every one of your Owners and the obligations that each and every one of your Owners has to us. To further bind you and your Owners, we require each and every one of your of Owners who own 10% or more of your equity, stock, membership, or partnership interests (and their spouses) to sign the Brand Protection Agreement for Principals and Guaranty and Assumption of Obligations, which is attached as **Addendum 2** and **Schedule 2-2** to this Agreement.

In this Agreement, we sometimes capitalize the words we use. These are called "defined terms," and whenever we use one of them, we are referring to the definition we have assigned to the word. When a word appears in parentheses, quotes, and bold, we are informing the reader that the word has been defined by the text surrounding the word where it appears. At the end of this Agreement, in the **Appendix**, we have Included a Glossary of Terms to help you easily locate the definition of a defined term.

#### **RECITALS**

- A. We own a System for the establishment and operation of Restaurants;
- B. We have the right to license the Marks and the System in connection with the operation of Restaurants; and
- C. You want to obtain the rights to use the Marks and want to be assisted, trained, and licensed by us, as our franchisee, to use the System and the Marks in the operation of your Restaurant, and we are willing to grant you such rights under the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

You and we therefore agree as follows:

### 1. YOUR COVENANTS, UNDERSTANDINGS, AND REPRESENTATIONS

You understand, represent to us, certify, and agree to the following:

- 1.1. <u>System Modifications</u>. We reserve the right to modify any aspect or element of the Trade Dress and/or the System. This Include our right to: (1) modify, change or abandon the strategy on which Restaurants are currently based; (2) add or change the standards for customer service and products; and (3) require the use of new or different equipment, Trade Dress, or Marks. We will communicate these changes to you through the Brand Standards Manual. You must take prompt action to make any such addition, subtraction, revision, modification or change to your Restaurant, and make reasonable expenditures as may be necessary to comply.
- 1.2. <u>System Variations</u>. Because complete uniformity under various market circumstances may not always be possible or desirable, we, in our discretion, reserve the absolute and exclusive right to vary the standards for any Restaurant based upon the customs or circumstances of a particular market area, density of population, existing business practices or any condition that we deem to be of importance to



the operation of such franchisee's Restaurant. Our contracts with other franchisees may contain provisions that are materially different from this Agreement.

- 1.3. <u>Accuracy of Information</u>. You have ensured that all information you have given us in connection with your application for this franchise was complete and accurate when you gave it to us. You represent to us that there have been no material changes in that information or other changes in material circumstances between the time you submitted the information to us and the Effective Date.
- 1.4. <u>Permits, Licenses, and Legal Requirements</u>. You understand that restaurants are highly regulated businesses and that you will be required, under applicable Legal Requirements, to secure licenses and permission from the appropriate government authorities to operate your Restaurant. It is your responsibility to familiarize yourself with all applicable Legal Requirements, and we have made no representations as to the nature of such Legal Requirements or your ability to qualify or comply with them.
- 1.5. <u>Your Ownership</u>. If you are a Business Entity, you represent that:
  - 1.5.1. Each and every person who is an Owner of 10% or more of your equity, stock, membership, or partnership interests and their spouses have signed the Brand Protection Agreement for Principals and the Guaranty and Assumption of Obligations, attached as **Addendum 2** and **Schedule 2-2**.
  - 1.5.2. You are duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the state of your organization, and you are duly qualified to transact business in the state in which your Restaurant is located.
  - 1.5.3. You have the authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and all related agreements and to perform your obligations under all such agreements.
  - 1.5.4. Your organizing documents state that your activities are restricted to those necessary solely for the development, ownership and operation of a Restaurant in accordance with this Agreement and in accordance with any other agreements entered into with us or any of our Affiliates.
  - 1.5.5. The articles or certificate of incorporation, partnership agreement or other organizational documents recite that the issuance, transfer or pledge of any direct or indirect legal or beneficial ownership interests are restricted by the terms of this Agreement.
  - 1.5.6. All certificates representing direct or indirect legal or beneficial ownership interests in you, now or later issued, do or will bear a legend that conforms with the Legal Requirements reciting or referring to such restrictions.

If you are an individual or sole proprietorship but later become a Business Entity, you must ensure that you comply with, and that your organizing documents are consistent with, each one of the above requirements and representations. You will also be required to sign our then-current form of assignment and assumption agreement for your Business Entity to become the franchisee.

- 1.6. <u>Disclosure of Ownership Interests</u>. You and, if you are a Business Entity, each of your Owners represents, warrants and agrees that the statements in <u>Addendum 1</u> are current, complete and accurate. You agree that updates or changes to <u>Addendum 1</u> will be furnished promptly to us, so that it (as revised and signed by you) is at all times current, complete and accurate.
- 1.7. Payments You Make to Us. You acknowledge that the fees you pay us are not for any specific level



of service or support from us, and that our obligations to you are solely those that are stated in this Agreement or in the Brand Standards Manual.

- 1.8. Anti-Terrorism Laws. Neither you, nor your Owners, principals, Personnel or anyone associated with you are listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13224. (The Annex is available at http://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/Programs/Documents/terror.pdf.) You agree not to hire or have any dealings with any person listed in the Annex. You certify that you have no knowledge or information that, if generally known, would result in you, your Owners, principals, Personnel, or anyone associated with you being listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13224. You agree to comply with and/or fully assist us in our efforts to comply with the Anti-Terrorism Laws. In connection with such compliance, you certify, represent, and warrant that none of your property or interests are subject to being "blocked" under any of the Anti-Terrorism Laws and that you and your Owners or principals are not otherwise in violation of any of the Anti-Terrorism Laws. You are solely responsible for ascertaining what actions must be taken by you to comply with all such Anti-Terrorism Laws, and you specifically acknowledge and agree that your indemnification responsibilities in this Agreement pertain to your obligations under this Section.
- 1.9. <u>Defined Terms</u>. Capitalized terms are used in this Agreement with the meanings assigned in the Glossary of Terms attached as the **Appendix**.

# 2. **GRANT OF FRANCHISE**

- 2.1. <u>Grant of Franchise</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, we grant you the right to operate one Restaurant only at the Approved Location, and only within the Protected Area, identified in **Addendum 1**. You agree to equip and operate, under the terms of this Agreement and the Brand Standards Manual, a single Restaurant operating under the System offering specific Authorized Products and Authorized Services as specified by us, only under the Marks and only from the Approved Location.
- 2.2. Restrictions on License. You do not have the right to grant franchises or sub-licenses of any kind to any other party, nor do you have the right to operate more than one Restaurant within the Protected Area, unless otherwise provided by separate agreement. You will not allow any part of your Restaurant to be used for any purpose other than that explicitly granted to you by this Agreement or identified in the Brand Standards Manual. You do not have the right to establish any e-commerce business, distribute, market or implement any element of our System in any distribution channel other than at your Approved Location, without our prior written approval. You will not conduct any business at your Restaurant (Including jukeboxes, games of chance, video games, newspaper racks, children's rides, telephone booths, and cigarette, gum, candy, or other vending machines) or within the Protected Area, other than as authorized under this Agreement, without our prior written approval.
- 2.3. <u>Alcoholic Beverages</u>. We can require you to serve beer, wine, or other alcohol at your Restaurant. Otherwise, your ability to serve alcoholic beverages at the Restaurant is subject to our written approval. You acknowledge that in order to protect the goodwill of the System, Marks, and Restaurants, your ability to sell and serve alcoholic beverages may be strictly controlled, and you will be required to obtain the necessary alcohol-related licenses and permits as well as liquor liability insurance. You understand and agree that we can require or permit a Restaurant to serve alcohol on a case-by-case basis.
- 2.4. <u>No Automatic Rights for Further Development</u>. Unless you enter into a separate multi-unit development agreement, you do not have the contractual right to open additional Restaurants. The decision to grant you the right to open one or more additional Restaurants will be at our sole discretion. Additionally, to be considered for approval to open an additional Restaurant, you must not be in default of this Agreement or any other franchise agreements, and you must have achieved a passing A-grade



score on all internal and external audits for the operation of your Restaurant(s), including food handling and safety audits within the then-previous six months and have maintained at least a 4-star rating on our designated review platforms as well as secret shoppers. If you are granted the right to open an additional Restaurant, you must sign our then-current franchise agreement for that Restaurant.

## 3. LOCATING, CONSTRUCTING AND EQUIPPING YOUR RESTAURANT

- 3.1. Approved Location and Relocation. Your Restaurant will be located at the Approved Location listed on **Addendum 1**. If no Approved Location has been inserted in the blank space provided in **Addendum 1** at the time you and we execute this Agreement, it will be inserted when determined as outlined in Section 3.2 below. You may not relocate your Restaurant without our prior written consent. If you wish to relocate, you must submit a written request to us along with a relocation fee of \$10,000. We will not unreasonably withhold our approval of your relocation request, but we will not approve any such request if the proposed new location is outside of your Protected Area.
- 3.2. <u>Site Selection</u>. You agree that you are responsible for selecting the site for the Approved Location. You are responsible for independently investigating the demographic characteristics, competition, and market for the services that you will provide through your Restaurant in the market area where you intend to operate. We will, however, provide you with guidance and our standards for site selection. We will approve or disapprove your site within 30 days after we receive from you notice of the site's proposed location. You must obtain our approval before you commit to a site. You must have an Approved Location no later than six months after the Effective Date.
  - 3.2.1. You must seek our approval by advising us in writing of the street address and location for the proposed Restaurant, and by providing us with a copy of any demographic information that you possess on the proposed location as we require, in the form we prescribe. Within 15 days after we receive the demographic information from you, we will approve or disapprove of the proposed site. If you and we do not agree on the site for your Restaurant, you must attempt to locate another acceptable site. We reserve the right to approve or disapprove any site location you propose based upon our review of the site.
  - 3.2.2. WE DO NOT REPRESENT THAT WE, OR ANY OF OUR AFFILIATES, OWNERS, PERSONNEL, DESIGNATED CONSULTANTS OR AGENTS, HAVE ANY SPECIAL EXPERTISE IN SELECTING RESTAURANT SITES. NEITHER OUR ASSISTANCE NOR APPROVAL IS INTENDED TO INDICATE, OR INDICATES, THAT YOUR RESTAURANT WILL BE PROFITABLE OR SUCCESSFUL AT THE APPROVED LOCATION. YOU ARE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR IDENTIFYING THE APPROVED LOCATION.
- 3.3. Our Approval of the Lease. You must obtain our prior written approval of any lease for the Approved Location by submitting to us a copy of the proposed lease. You must submit a copy of the proposed lease to us after we accept your Approved Location. The scope of our review is limited to adherence to our requirements and does not include a review of the underlying terms of the lease. We do, however, reserve the right to object to any provision of the lease that we believe may impact the viability of the franchised location. We will accept or reject the proposed lease as soon as practicable, but in no event longer than 15 business days after we receive it from you. You must not enter into any lease for the Approved Location unless you have received our prior written acceptance. When executing the lease (and regardless of whether we have accepted the lease), you must not agree to any lease terms that would create (or purport to create) any obligations on our behalf, nor may you grant (or purport to grant) to your landlord any rights against us, or agree to any other term, condition, or covenant which is inconsistent with any provision of this Agreement. You must deliver to us a fully executed copy of the final, approved lease promptly after it is fully executed. OUR REVIEW OF A LEASE, OR ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION OFFERED BY US, WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A REPRESENTATION OR GUARANTEE THAT YOU WILL SUCCEED AT THE APPROVED LOCATION, NOR WILL IT CONSTITUTE ANY

EXPRESSION OF OUR OPINION REGARDING THE TERMS OF THE LEASE. You must sign a lease we have approved for a location we have approved no later than eight months after the Effective Date.

- 3.4. Required Lease Terms. You must execute a "Collateral Assignment of Lease," in the form found in **Addendum 4**, whereby you agree to assign your rights in the lease to us in the event of a termination or expiration of the Term of this Agreement or a default under the lease. In addition, the lease must, unless we otherwise consent in writing, be modified by the Addendum to the Lease, attached as **Addendum 5**.
- 3.5. <u>Obtain Our Approval of Your Plans</u>. You must submit to us for approval all construction plans, specifications, and any proposed deviations for any construction and any remodeling of your Restaurant. We will approve or disapprove such plans within 30 days of the date you submit them to us. Our approval of construction plans and specifications is not a warranty of their appropriateness and means only that they comply with our minimum specifications. You must construct your Restaurant consistent with the plans we approve.
- 3.6. Developing Your Restaurant. We will communicate with you and the Approved Suppliers for the initial design and construction of your Restaurant regarding our standards and specifications for the design, layout, appearance and equipment in your Restaurant. You, however, are solely responsible for all aspects of developing and constructing your Restaurant. This means that you must, at your own expense: (a) secure all financing to develop and operate your Restaurant and acquire and maintain adequate capital reserves; (b) pay all applicable state, county, and municipality taxes, permit costs, and/or fees associated with construction; (c) obtain all required permits and licenses; (d) purchase insurance for your Restaurant; (e) obtain all building inspections, approvals, occupancy and/or construction permits; and (f) engage a licensed architect and licensed contractor(s) or construction manager to construct, remodel, renovate, and/or equip all improvements to your Restaurant and decorate it according to the plans and specifications that we approve, and in accordance with the requirements of your lease, and communicate with us about your chosen architects, contractors, or managers.
- 3.7. <u>Commencement Deadline</u>. You agree that all construction or remodeling will be completed, and that your Restaurant will be open and operating, no later than 12 months after the Effective Date (the "Commencement Deadline"), unless we otherwise agree in writing. If you fail to open your Restaurant on or before the Commencement Deadline or fail to meet of the deadlines identified in this Article, or if we cannot agree on a proposed site, (as extended, if applicable, by your payment of the Delayed Opening Fee stated in Section 6.2), we will have the right to terminate this Agreement without refunding any fees that you have paid to us. **You must obtain our written approval before opening your Restaurant, and you must notify us of your anticipated opening date at least 60 days in advance of that date. We will not approve your opening unless: 1) your Controlling Owner, Operator of Record, and General Manager have completed the Initial Training Program to our satisfaction; 2) you have obtained all required licenses; and 3) you are in full compliance with this Agreement.**

### 4. **PROTECTED AREA**

- 4.1. <u>Protected Area.</u> Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement (Including Section 4.2) and provided you are not in material default of this Agreement and/or any other agreement between us (or any of our Affiliates), which default remains uncured after the expiration of an applicable cure period (if any), we will not during the Term operate, nor permit any third party to operate, a Restaurant under the Marks within the Protected Area.
  - 4.1.1. If your Approved Location has not been identified as of the Effective Date, it will be identified, and entered on **Addendum 1**, at the time you obtain our approval of it. You and we will describe your *anticipated* location in general terms in the "**Search Area**" in Section C of



- **Addendum 1**. Your and our listing of the Search Area does not give you any rights of exclusivity in the Search Area. We may sell other Restaurants in the Search Area, so long as it is not within the Protected Area.
- 4.1.2. After we have approved a location for your Restaurant, we will enter it in Section D of **Addendum 1**. The Protected Area is dependent on the location of your Restaurant.
- 4.1.3. If your Approved Location is a Non-Traditional Location, you will not have any Protected Area.
- 4.2. <u>Exclusions from Protected Area; No Other Protection</u>. You acknowledge that, other than the limited exclusivity we grant you in Section 4.1, **we and our Affiliates retain all other rights within your Protected Area** (if we grant one to you). For example, these rights Include the rights to:
  - 4.2.1. Use, and to franchise or license other persons to use, the Marks and System for the operation of Restaurants or any other businesses that are similar or dissimilar to your Restaurant at any location outside of the Protected Area.
  - 4.2.2. Use, franchise and license other third parties to use, the Marks and System for the operation of Restaurants at any Non-Traditional Location, even if it or they are inside of the Protected Area.
  - 4.2.3. Sell Authorized Products or provide Authorized Services to customers located within your Protected Area, for so long as they are not sold at or provided from Restaurant locations within your Protected Area.
  - 4.2.4. Use, license and franchise the use of trademarks other than the Marks, whether in alternative channels of distribution or otherwise, at any location Including a location or locations inside of the Protected Area, in association with operations that are similar to, the same as, or different from Restaurants.
  - 4.2.5. Offer or sell Authorized Products and Services, or grant others the right to offer and sell Authorized Products and Services, whether using the Marks or other trademarks or service marks, through alternative channels of distribution, Including, without limitation, wholesalers, retail outlets, or by Internet commerce (e-commerce), mail order or otherwise, regardless of whether it is inside or outside of the Protected Area.
  - 4.2.6. Maintain any websites or Social Media sites utilizing domain names or identifiers incorporating the Marks or derivatives of them. We retain the sole right to Advertise on the Internet and use the Marks on the Internet, Including all use of websites, domain names, URLs, directory addresses, metatags, linking, advertising, and co-branding and other arrangements.
  - 4.2.7. Advertise and permit other franchisees to Advertise other Restaurants operated under the System and the Marks within your Protected Area.
  - 4.2.8. Acquire, merge, combine with, or be acquired by businesses that are the same as or similar to your Restaurant and operate such businesses regardless of where such businesses are located, Including inside the Protected Area, and to be acquired by any third party which operates businesses that are the same as, or similar to, your Restaurant, regardless of where such businesses are located, Including inside the Protected Area. We will not, however, re-brand any such businesses located inside the Protected Area by allowing them to use the Marks.
- 4.3. <u>Limitations on Operating Outside of Your Protected Area</u>. You may not Advertise in, or solicit



orders from areas outside of the Protected Area except under the circumstances stated in Section 4.4. You may, however, fill orders for customers that are located anywhere so long as you do so only from the Approved Location. You may not use telemarketing or internet-based Advertising of any services or products except as permitted in writing by us in the Brand Standards Manual or otherwise.

- 4.4. <u>Catering and Delivery Services</u>. If you want to offer catering or delivery service to customers, you must obtain our written approval, which we will not unreasonably withhold, so long as you hold any necessary licenses or permits for such services. If we approve your request to offer catering and delivery services, we will designate an area (the "**Service Area**") in which you may offer them. We have the right to reduce the Service Area in our discretion, but it will not be smaller than the Protected Area. You will not have any rights of exclusivity in the Service Area. You will be required, at your sole cost and expense, to obtain a vehicle, insurance, catering and delivery equipment and menus, approved by us, as set forth in the Brand Standards Manual, prior to offering catering or delivery services. You must operate your Restaurant at all times while providing catering or delivery services. You may not sell or provide any product or service outside of your Restaurant unless it is through approved catering or delivery services. Any income from catering or delivery services must be Included in your Gross Sales reporting.
- 4.5 Third Party Delivery. You shall participate in any third-party delivery program designated by us. You shall not participate in any third-party delivery platform unless approved by us. You shall use all required software or other equipment required by us or any such third party necessary to provide the services as designated and as may be updated, supplemented or changed. You shall also provide us with any login information necessary to access any third-party delivery provider accounts, and you agree that we will have unrestricted access to review the information in such accounts at any time. Any such software or equipment must be purchased by you at your cost. You understand and acknowledge that any third-party providers may also charge fees or commissions for their services, and you shall pay all such costs or fees.

## 5. TERM; RIGHT TO ACQUIRE SUCCESSOR FRANCHISE

- 5.1. <u>Term.</u> The term of this Agreement (the "**Term**") commences on the Effective Date, and, unless sooner terminated in accordance with Article 17, will expire on the tenth (10th) anniversary of the date of the lease for your Restaurant (the "**Commencement Date**").
- 5.2. Right to Acquire Successor Franchise. If we are still offering franchises in the area where your Restaurant is located, then after the expiration of the initial Term, you may, at your option, acquire a successor franchise for two additional terms of five years each, unless you are signing this Agreement under a successor franchise agreement for an existing Restaurant, in which case your successor term will be amended to be consistent with this Section 5.2. To qualify for a successor franchise, we have the right to insist on your fulfillment of any or all of the following conditions:
  - 5.2.1. You must give us written notice of your election to acquire a successor franchise not less than 90 days nor more than 180 days prior to the end of the Term.
  - 5.2.2. You must execute our then-current standard form of franchise agreement (the "Successor Franchise Agreement"), which may, in our sole discretion, Include substantially different terms than those contained in this Agreement, Including higher, additional, or different fees (Including a higher Royalty Fee) and a smaller Protected Area, but you will not have to pay a new initial franchise fee.
  - 5.2.3. You and each of your Owners must have executed a general release, in our then-current form (the current form is attached to the Franchise Disclosure Document as **Exhibit F**), of any and all claims against us and our Affiliates and their respective officers, directors, shareholders,



managers, members, agents and Personnel in their corporate and individual capacities, Including claims arising under federal, state and local laws, rules and ordinances; provided, however, that any release you give us will not be inconsistent with any state law regulating franchising.

- 5.2.4. You are not then in default of any provision of this Agreement, or any amendment of or successor to this Agreement, or any other agreement between you and us or our Affiliates, and you have not committed and received notice of two or more breaches of this Agreement during any 12-month period during the Term, even if such breaches were timely remedied.
- 5.2.5. You must have the right to continue to occupy the Approved Location or obtain our approval to relocate your Restaurant to a different location that we have approved.
- 5.2.6. You must make or provide for, in a manner satisfactory to us, such changes as may be necessary to bring your Restaurant up to our current standards, Including installation of new equipment and software and the remodeling and/or renovation of your Restaurant and décor to reflect the then-current standards and image of the System.
- 5.2.7. You must provide proof that you have all current licenses, insurance, and permits in compliance with Legal Requirements for you to continue operating your Restaurant.
- 5.2.8. You must be compliant with our then-current qualification and training requirements.
- 5.2.9. You must pay us a successor franchise fee of \$5,000.
- 5.3. <u>Interim Term.</u> If you do not sign the Successor Franchise Agreement prior to the expiration of this Agreement and you continue to accept the benefits of this Agreement after it expires, then at our option, this Agreement may be treated either as: (i) expired as of the date of expiration with you then operating without a franchise to do so; or (ii) continued on a month-to-month basis ("**Interim Term**") until one party provides the other with written notice of such party's intent to terminate the Interim Term, in which case the Interim Term will terminate 30 days after the date of the notice to terminate the Interim Term. In the latter case, all of your obligations will remain in full force and effect during the Interim Term as if this Agreement had not expired, and all obligations and restrictions imposed on you upon expiration of this Agreement will be deemed to take effect upon termination of the Interim Term. In this Agreement, all references to the Term will Include any Interim Term.

#### 6. **PAYMENTS**

- 6.1. <u>Initial Franchise Fee</u>. In consideration of the parties' promises and covenants to one another, you shall pay us a non-refundable, lump-sum initial franchise fee of \$50,000 upon execution of this Agreement ("Initial Franchise Fee"). We will credit towards the Initial Franchise Fee the prorated portion of any multi-unit rights fee that you have paid us under a multi-unit development agreement.
- 6.2. <u>Delayed Opening Fee</u>. In the event you do not open and begin operating your Restaurant on or before the Commencement Deadline, and subject to our prior written approval, you shall pay us a fee of \$7,500 for each month you wish to extend the Commencement Deadline, for up to three months ("**Delayed Opening Fee**").
- 6.3. Royalty Fee. You shall pay us, on or before the Payment Date, a continuing royalty fee ("**Royalty** Fee") equal to 6% of your Gross Sales that you earned during the prior Reporting Period just ended.
- 6.4. <u>Brand Fund Fee</u>. You shall pay us a continuing monthly advertising fund fee, on or before the Payment Date, of 2% of your Gross Sales ("**Brand Fund Fee**") that you earned during the prior Reporting



Period just ended. We will deposit the Brand Fund Fee into a fund that we maintain ("Brand Fund").

- 6.5. <u>Time and Manner of Payments</u>. You shall pay royalties and Brand Fund Fees to us weekly on the date designated by us. We reserve the right to change the frequency of payments to us, Including charging these amounts daily. With the exception of the Initial Franchise Fee, we may require you to make all payments owed under this Agreement by means of electronic funds transfer ("**EFT**"), or such other manner that we designate from time-to-time. You must ensure that each Royalty and Brand Fund Fee payment is, without exception, accompanied by a statement of your Gross Sales during the just-ended Reporting Period on a form approved by us, which form may be electronic.
  - 6.5.1. We must receive from you all fees due for each Reporting Period on or before the applicable Payment Date.
  - 6.5.2. You shall comply with procedures specified by us and/or perform such acts and deliver and execute such documents, Including authorization for direct debits from your business bank operating account, as may be necessary to assist in or accomplish payment by such method, and to execute our "EFT Authorization Agreement," which is attached to this Agreement as **Addendum 3**. Under this procedure, you authorize us to initiate debit entries and/or credit correction entries to a designated checking or savings account for payments of fees and other amounts payable to us and any interest charged due on those amounts. You must make funds available to us for withdrawal by electronic transfer no later than the Payment Date.
  - 6.5.3. If funds in your account are insufficient to cover the amounts payable at the time we make our funds transfer request, the amount of the shortfall is overdue and is subject to the terms set forth in this Agreement for overdue payments, in addition to any other remedies we have.
  - 6.5.4. If you have not timely reported your Gross Sales to us for any Reporting Period, then we will have the right to debit your account, at our option, in an amount equal to either: (a) 120% of the fees transferred from your account for the last Reporting Period for which you provided a report of your Gross Sales to us; or (b) the amount due based on information retrieved from the POS System. We will credit you with any overage that we charge.
- 6.6. Application of Funds; Withholding of Payments. If you become delinquent in the payment of any monetary obligation to us, we will have the absolute right to apply any payments received from you to any obligation owed, whether under this Agreement, or under any other agreement, between you and us, notwithstanding any other designation by you as to application. You agree that you will never withhold payment of any amount due to us or our Affiliates for any reason at any time, Including: (a) your claim that we have not performed any one of our obligations under this Agreement; or (b) any other claim against us or dispute with us of any kind or nature.
- 6.7. <u>Late Reports and Payments</u>. If we do not timely receive any fee or any other amount due under this Agreement on or before the applicable due date, or if your account has insufficient funds or if any check or other payment bounces, or if we do not receive a report that you are required to give us on or before the date that it is due, you shall pay us a late fee equal to \$500, plus the lesser of the: (a) daily equivalent of 1.5% per month simple interest of any overdue amount; or (b) highest rate then permitted by applicable law, for each day any amount is past due, accruing until the past-due amount is paid in full. This provision does not permit or excuse late payments.
- 6.8. Reimbursement of Our Costs of Collection. If we are required to engage a collection agency, use legal counsel, or hire any third party in connection with any failure by you to pay us amounts when they are due, or your failure to submit when due any reports, information, or supporting records, or in connection with any failure by you to otherwise comply with this Agreement, you shall reimburse us for



all costs and expenses of enforcement and collection, Including our reasonable: (a) legal fees; (b) investigation fees; (c) travel expenses of our Personnel; and (d) hourly charges of our Personnel. These amounts must be paid to us by you within five days after you cure the default, or upon demand by us if your default is not cured.

- 6.9. Taxes; Payments to Others. All payment obligations pertaining to your Restaurant, Including all trade payables and other indebtedness of every kind and all federal, provincial, state and municipal taxes and charges, are solely your obligations and not ours. We will not be liable for any sales, service, use, excise, income, gross receipts, property, payroll or other taxes levied against you or your assets, or against us, in connection with your Restaurant, or any payments you make to us under this Agreement or any other agreement. You shall reimburse us for any gross receipts, sales, use or other tax assessed by any taxing authority in the state where your Restaurant is located, on any fees or other amounts payable by you to us under this Agreement. We will not be liable or responsible for your compliance (or failure to comply) with any and all Legal Requirements.
- 6.10. Fee Increases. We may increase set fees payable to us pursuant to this Agreement, but the increase will not be more than the equivalent of 10% per year during the term of this Agreement to adjust to increased costs. Costs charged by third parties are subject to change at any time and do not have an annual cap.

## 7. TRADEMARK STANDARD AND USE REQUIREMENTS

- 7.1. Ownership. You agree that the Marks, Intellectual Property, and System are our (or our Affiliate(s)) exclusive property, and that you will never assert any claim to any goodwill, reputation or ownership relating to or associated with the Marks or Intellectual Property. You also recognize that all goodwill relating to your use of the Marks belongs solely to us, and not to you, and that after this Agreement expires, is terminated, or Transferred, you will have no right to any such goodwill. You shall never engage in any conduct directly or indirectly, or assist another party to engage in any conduct, that would infringe upon, harm or cause damage to the Marks. You shall not contest or assist any other party to contest our rights in any of the Marks or the goodwill associated with the Marks. You will not use, or assist others to use, the Marks in a derogatory, negative or other inappropriate manner in any medium. You shall provide us with all assignments, affidavits, documents, information and assistance we reasonably request to fully vest in us all rights, title and interest in and to the Marks, Including all items we reasonably request to assist us in registering, maintaining and enforcing our rights in the Marks. You acknowledge that we will suffer irreparable damage and will have no adequate remedy at law because of your unauthorized or infringing use of the Marks, and you agree that we will have the right to seek injunctive relief in a court of competent jurisdiction if you use the Marks in an unauthorized or infringing manner. You shall comply with all our requirements when you use the Marks, and that you shall never engage in any activity that we determine to be harmful to the reputation of us, the Marks, the System, or Restaurants generally.
- 7.2. <u>Changes</u>. We, from time to time in our discretion, may modify all or any part of the Marks. We may require you to use one or more additional or substitute Marks. You will have no rights or claim of damages, offset, or right to terminate this Agreement because of any such modification, and we will not have any liability or obligation to you with respect to your required modification, or discontinuance of any Marks. Within 60 days of receiving notice of such modifications, you must cease using the former Marks and commence using the modified Marks at your sole cost and expense.
- 7.3. Permitted Use. Your right to use: the Marks; any proprietary software; other materials in which we claim a copyright, trademark, or other right to exclusive use; the Trade Dress; trade secrets; Confidential Information; and other Intellectual Property as granted in this Agreement, is limited to your use of those materials, items, or Intellectual Property in connection with your operation of your Restaurant, and otherwise as described in this Agreement and as authorized in the Brand Standards



Manual, or as we may prescribe in writing from time to time.

- 7.3.1. You may use only the Marks to identify and distinguish the services offered by you. You cannot use Intellectual Property for any service or product that is not specifically authorized in the Agreement or Brand Standards Manual without our express written consent. You shall comply with all of our trademark, trade name and service mark notice marking requirements, Including affixing "SM," "TM," or "\*," adjacent to all Marks in any and all uses of the Marks. We, in Our sole discretion, will determine which of the HHC Marks will be used in Your signage to identify Your Restaurant.
- 7.3.2. You shall not use anything that resembles or is deceptively or confusingly similar to the Marks, the System, or the Intellectual Property, in any manner or for any purpose, or do anything that would dilute, directly or indirectly, the value of the goodwill associated with the Marks, nor counsel, procure or assist anyone else to do the same. You shall use the Marks only for the uses and in the manner we permit. You acknowledge that you are required, to the extent possible, to prevent persons or parties associated with or employed by you from using the Marks and/or Intellectual Property in an unauthorized manner.
- 7.4. <u>No Representations or Warranties</u>. WE MAKE NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE USE, EXCLUSIVE OWNERSHIP, VALIDITY OR ENFORCEABILITY OF THE MARKS.
- 7.5. Internet and Domain Name. You do not have the right to establish an independent website or URL incorporating our Marks or any portion or variation of them. You do not have the right to establish any e-commerce business without our prior written consent. However, for so long as you are not in default of this Agreement, we will list your Restaurant location on our Internet website. You, your Personnel and representatives may not use, license, or register any domain name or URL (or other means of identifying you or your Restaurant on the Internet) that uses a mark, image, or words confusingly similar to the Marks or any abbreviation, acronym, or phonetic or visual variation of the Marks without our prior written consent. At our request, you shall promptly assign or redirect (or cause to be assigned or redirected) to us any domain name, URL, or other identification that violates this Agreement or the policies stated in the Brand Standards Manual at your expense and without compensation from us. The content you submit to us or use for any Internet Advertising must be true, correct and accurate. At our request, you shall promptly modify any of your Internet Advertising material containing the Marks to conform to the standards stated in the Brand Standards Manual. You agree and acknowledge that your on-line promotional strategies must comply with our on-line policy. You further agree and acknowledge that we may review, monitor, and require changes to all on-line content on your websites, Social Media sites, blogs, electronic communication and other on-line sites on which our Marks or Intellectual Property are used.
- 7.6. <u>Social Media</u>. We will own and control all Social Media related to the brand, but we may allow you to manage certain aspects of Social Media related to your Restaurant. In all cases, we will have administrative access, and access to account information, and any other information related to your Social Media activities related to the HHC® brand. You cannot change any login/password information without our prior written approval, and you shall supply us with all changed/updated login/password information. We have the right to remove or alter or require you to remove or alter any content that we deem inappropriate or inconsistent with the HHC® brand. Additionally, you shall sign the Digital and Social Media Authorization for Assignment attached as **Addendum 6**.
- 7.7. <u>Infringement</u>. You shall notify us of: (a) any litigation relating to the Marks; or (b) suspected infringement upon the Marks or the Intellectual Property, but you may not take any action against suspected infringers without our express written permission. You shall notify us within three days after receiving notice of any claim based upon or arising from any attempt by any other person, firm or



corporation to use the Marks or any imitation of them. If you notify us in a timely manner of a claim against you relating to the Marks or Intellectual Property, we will have the exclusive right (but not the obligation) to contest, defend against, or bring an action against, any third party regarding the third party's use of any of the Marks. In the event we take legal action to protect our Marks or authorize you to do so, we will be responsible for all costs (Including reasonable attorneys' fees) related to such legal action. You shall execute all documents, do such acts and things that may be necessary, and cooperate with us and with any action undertaken by us concerning litigation relating to the Marks.

### 8. ADVERTISING

- 8.1. Your Advertising. All of your Advertising must be completely clear and factual and not misleading and must conform to the highest standards of ethical Advertising and the policies which we prescribe from time to time, in the Brand Standards Manual or otherwise. You may not use any Advertising materials that we have disapproved at any time or for any purpose, and you may not Advertise your Restaurant in connection with any other business without our written consent. If we create advertising materials for your use, you shall reimburse us the actual costs incurred for creating advertising and promotional materials, plus an administrative fee equal to 15% of those costs which is payable upon ordering or shipping of the materials. Upon our request, you shall provide to us for our review samples of all Advertising material bearing the Marks. Except for Advertising materials created and provided to you by us, at least 30 days before using them, you shall submit to us all Advertising materials you intend to use, which approval will be in our sole discretion. You may not use such materials until they have been approved by us, and you shall promptly discontinue use of any Advertising material upon our request. If we have not responded to your request in writing within 30 days of receiving your advertising material, you shall resubmit them. If we have not responded to your request in writing within seven days of your resubmitting the material to us, they will be deemed unapproved.
- 8.2. Grand Opening Advertising. You agree to conduct grand opening Advertising for your Restaurant ("Grand Opening Advertising") and, during the period beginning several days before the Commencement Date and ending one month after the Commencement Date, you shall spend at least \$25,000 on such Grand Opening Advertising. You shall use any media and Advertising agencies we designate in connection with such Grand Opening Advertising efforts. Your Grand Opening Advertising spend may Include discounted or free food, radio or television promotions, public figure appearances, or other Advertising efforts. We agree to furnish you with such advice and guidance as we deem appropriate with respect to your Grand Opening Advertising efforts. All your Grand Opening Advertising must utilize Advertising programs and media and materials we have approved. At our request, you shall submit documentation to verify that you have spent required amount. At our option, we have the right to require you to pay the entire Grand Opening Advertising amount to us, and if we exercise that right, we will conduct this Grand Opening Advertising for you.
- 8.3. <u>Local Advertising</u>. During each and every month of the Term, you must spend 1.5% of your Gross Sales ("**Local Advertising Requirement**") for Advertising within your Protected Area and the area surrounding your Protected Area. If you own multiple Restaurants in a contiguous area, we may, but are not obligated to, reduce your Local Advertising Requirement.
  - 8.3.1. You shall make the expenditures directly, subject to our approval (as stated in Section 8.1). You must use the mediums we designated to Advertise your Restaurant locally. You may choose to spend more than the required amount each month, and if so, you will have discretion (in your reasonable business judgment) of the mediums you choose to Advertise with such amount in excess of 1.5% of your Gross Sales. Within 30 days of the end of each calendar quarter, you shall furnish to us, in a manner approved by us, an accounting of your expenditures on local Advertising for the preceding calendar quarter.
  - 8.3.2. We will measure your compliance with the Local Advertising Requirement on a rolling



six-month basis, meaning that if your average monthly expenditure over the six-month period equals or exceeds the minimum monthly amount that we specify, you will be deemed in compliance even if your expenditure in any given month is less than the minimum monthly amount. If your average monthly expenditure for local Advertising does not meet the minimum monthly required amount, you shall pay to us the difference between the amount you were required to spend on local Advertising and the amount you actually spent on local Advertising. Those funds will be contributed to the Brand Fund for our use in accordance with Section 8.4. Any administrative fee charged by us for Advertising materials that We produce for you will not be counted towards your monthly spend requirement.

- 8.4. Use of Brand Fund Fee. We may, in our discretion, establish and maintain a Brand Fund to promote public awareness of the Marks and to improve our System. The Brand Fund, and all contributions and any earnings of the Brand Fund, will be used to meet the Brand Fund's costs and expenses. The Brand Fund will be administered by us, our affiliates, or designees at our discretion. The Brand Fund will be used for maintaining, administering, directing, preparing, and implementing Advertising for Restaurants and the brand generally, which may Include: the cost of creating, preparing, and producing print, broadcast, and internet campaigns; direct mail; sales brochures, flyers, posters, etc.; other Advertising delivery systems; logowear and promotional items featuring the Marks; Advertising surveys; public relations and sponsorship activities; creating and maintaining a website or website(s) (Including Social Media sites or accounts) related to the franchise and an extranet for the System; employing Advertising agencies, public relations firms, research firms, design firms, website/extranet design and development firms; and other Approved Suppliers to assist in the foregoing; labor expenses for Personnel to assist in the development of said Advertising (Including the cost of travel and related expenses to meet with the aforementioned); implementing promotions for Restaurants generally in the appropriate local market area, Including the cost of purchasing Advertising space; sponsorships; the implementation of public relations campaigns; or other costs associated with Advertising the System and the Marks. We may use Brand Fund monies to reimburse us for our costs of Personnel and other administrative and overhead costs associated with providing the services described in this Section 8.4 Including independent audits, reasonable accounting, bookkeeping, payments to influencers, reporting and legal expenses, taxes, the payment of staff salaries and other expenses for Personnel involved in the Brand Fund and other direct and indirect expenses associated with the Brand Fund. We will not use Brand Fund for creating or placing any advertisement that is principally a solicitation for new franchisees, but may Include in all advertising prepared using the Brand Fund (Including Internet Advertising) information concerning franchise opportunities, Including words such as "franchises available" or similar phrasing and a portion of Brand Fund monies may be used to create and maintain one or more pages on our website devoted to Advertising franchise opportunities and identifying and screening inquiries and applications submitted by franchise candidates.
  - 8.4.1. Acknowledgement by You. You agree and acknowledge that the Brand Fund is intended to maximize general public recognition and acceptance of the Marks for the benefit of the System generally and that we undertake no obligation in administering the Brand Fund to make expenditures for you that are equivalent or proportionate to the Brand Fund Fee contributions, or to ensure that you or any other particular Restaurant benefits directly or pro rata from the Advertising conducted or developed by the Brand Fund. You further acknowledge that we own all rights, and retain all copyrights, in all design and content developed using the Brand Fund, and that we will have sole control over the creative concepts, content, form, and media placement of all Advertising materials developed with the Brand Fund, and the allocations of the Brand Fund to production, placement, and other costs. We will own all copyright in any works created using the Brand Fund. We have no fiduciary duty to your or to any other Person with respect to the collection or expenditure of the Brand Fund, except that those funds will be spent in the manner described in this Article 8.
  - 8.4.2. Fund Accounting. All contributions to the Brand Fund will be deposited into and

disbursed from a bank account that may be commingled with other accounts, except that we will account for the Brand Fund separately. Upon written request by you, we will furnish to you, after 90 days after the end of each previous fiscal year, a report for the preceding year showing the expenditures made from the Brand Fund during such calendar year and amount remaining for use (if any) during the following year. This report will not be audited.

- 8.4.3. <u>Unused Funds: Termination</u>. We anticipate that all contributions to, and earnings of, the Brand Fund will be expended for the purposes stated above during the fiscal year in which the contributions and earnings are received. However, if unexpended amounts remain in the Brand Fund at the end of the fiscal year, all expenditures in the following fiscal year will be made first out of the unspent contributions, and then out of new contributions. Although the Brand Fund is intended to be of perpetual duration, we may in our sole discretion terminate the Brand Fund or suspend its operation. The Brand Fund will not be terminated, however, until all monies in the Brand Fund have been expended for the purposes set forth in this Article 8. Upon termination of this Agreement, your obligation to make contributions to the Brand Fund will be terminated.
- 8.5. <u>Cooperative Advertising</u>. We have the right, in our sole discretion, to designate geographic areas for purposes of establishing local or regional Advertising cooperatives ("**Cooperatives**") comprised of the Restaurants located within such geographic area. If your Restaurant is within the territory of an existing Cooperative at the time you open for business, you must immediately begin participating in the Cooperative. If a Cooperative applicable to your Restaurant is established during the Term, you shall begin participating no later than 30 days after the date the Cooperative begins operating. In no event will your Restaurant be required to contribute to more than one Cooperative; however, if you own multiple Restaurants, each Restaurant owned by you will be required to contribute to the Cooperative applicable to that Restaurant. We (or our Affiliates, as the case may be) will become a member in any Cooperative established for an area that Includes a Restaurant owned by us or our Affiliates. The following provisions will apply to each Cooperative:
  - 8.5.1. <u>Purpose; Governance</u>. Each Cooperative will be organized for the exclusive purpose of administering regional Advertising programs and developing, subject to our approval, Advertising materials for use by members in local Advertising. Each Cooperative will be organized and governed in a form and manner, and will commence operations on a date, that we approve in advance in writing. We reserve the right to administer the Cooperative fund or to have an advertising agency do so. Each Restaurant within a Cooperative will have one vote for any matters on which the Cooperative's members are permitted to vote. We reserve the right to change, in our sole discretion, the form and manner of the organization and governance of any Cooperative and you agree to implement any such change immediately upon notice from us. No changes in the bylaws or other governing documents of a Cooperative will be made without our prior written consent.
  - 8.5.2. <u>Approval</u>. No advertising or promotional plans or materials may be used by a Cooperative or furnished to its members without our prior approval.
  - 8.5.3. <u>Contribution Amount</u>. You and each other member of the Cooperative shall contribute to the Cooperative on a weekly, monthly, or other periodic basis, on such specific days as established by the Cooperative or by us, the amount determined by the membership. We can set the amount of your required contribution to the Cooperative in our discretion, but in no event will we require you to spend more than a total of 1.5% of your Gross Sales towards your Cooperative contribution, unless you and the other members of the Cooperative vote to increase the contribution level beyond the amount we require. Your contributions towards the Cooperative will be credited towards your Local Advertising Requirement. Each required contribution will be submitted together with such statements or reports as we may require, or by the Cooperative with our prior written approval. Each Cooperative must prepare annual

financial statements and submit them to us.

8.5.4. <u>Audit</u>. We and our designated agents will have the right to examine, copy, and audit, at our expense, on reasonable notice and during normal business hours, the books, records, and accounts of any Cooperative.

#### 9. OPERATING YOUR RESTAURANT

- 9.1. <u>Controlling Owner; Operator of Record; General Manager</u>. Your Restaurant must always be operated under your direct supervision if you are an individual. If you are a Business Entity, your Restaurant must be operated under the direct supervision of your Operator of Record and a General Manager. We have the right to deal with the Operator of Record and General Manager on matters pertaining to day-to-day operations of, and reporting requirements for, your Restaurant. Your initial General Manager and Operator of Record are identified on <u>Addendum 1</u>. If either the Operator of Record or General Manager elects to end his/her relationship with you, you shall replace the Operator of Record or recruit a new General Manager (as applicable) within 30 days and submit his/her qualifications to us for review and approval.
- 9.2. Sale of Authorized Products and Services Only. You acknowledge that it is critically important to the System that all products and services sold by your Restaurant meet our quality standards. You shall Advertise and sell only Authorized Products and Services. You acknowledge that you may not be permitted to always sell all Authorized Products and Services, and that you will discontinue selling any products or services that we have disapproved, even if they were previously Included in our Authorized Products and Services. Except as specifically authorized by us, you may not sell any Authorized Products or Services outside of your Restaurant or to any customer for the purpose of resale by the customer. You may not enter strategic alliances, corporate alliances, product supply or product sourcing agreements without our prior written permission. You agree to comply with all mandatory specifications, standards and operating procedures, as modified from time to time (whether contained in the Brand Standards Manual or any other communication) relating to the appearance, function, cleanliness or operation of a Restaurant, Including:
  - 9.2.1. Design, layout, decor, appearance and lighting; periodic maintenance, cleaning, pest control and sanitation; use of interior and exterior signs, emblems, lettering and logos and the illumination of them. Your signs must conform in all respects to our specifications and requirements and the layout and design plan that we approve, subject only to restrictions imposed by Legal Requirements or by your lease.
  - 9.2.2. Types, suppliers, models and brands of required fixtures, furnishings, food items, products, materials, items, equipment, signs, materials, supplies, and paper goods. You acknowledge and agree that from time to time, we may modify the list of approved types, brands, models or suppliers, and you may not, after receipt of notice of such modification, reorder any type, brand or model from any supplier which is no longer approved by us.
  - 9.2.3. Designated or Approved Suppliers (which may be limited to or Include us or our Affiliates) of fixtures, furnishings, equipment, signs, products, materials, supplies, and services.
  - 9.2.4. Terms and conditions of the sale and delivery of, and terms and methods of payment for products, materials, supplies and services Including direct labor, that you obtain from us, our Affiliates or others.
  - 9.2.5. Required inventory levels of Authorized Products. We have the right to require you to purchase any or all the Authorized Products sold at or from your Restaurant from us or our Affiliates, and you shall maintain in sufficient supply all products, materials, supplies, ingredients,



equipment, and items we designate and require you to have on-hand in your Restaurant.

You shall not use products purchased from Approved Suppliers for any purpose other than operating your Restaurant. ALTHOUGH APPROVED OR DESIGNATED, WE AND OUR AFFILIATES MAKE NO WARRANTY AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WITH RESPECT TO INVENTORY, SERVICES, PRODUCTS, EQUIPMENT (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY REQUIRED COMPUTER SYSTEMS), SUPPLIES, FIXTURES, FURNISHINGS OR OTHER APPROVED ITEMS. IN ADDITION, WE DISCLAIM ANY LIABILITY ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SERVICES RENDERED OR PRODUCTS FURNISHED BY ANY SUPPLIER APPROVED OR DESIGNATED BY US. OUR APPROVAL OR CONSENT TO ANY SERVICES, GOODS, SUPPLIERS, OR ANY OTHER INDIVIDUAL, ENTITY OR ANY ITEM WILL NOT CREATE ANY LIABILITY TO OR BY US.

- Authorized Menu; Approved Suppliers. You shall only prepare and sell such menu items and 9.3. other food and beverage products as we designate and approve in writing from time to time (the "Authorized Menu") at your Restaurant. You shall offer for sale from your Restaurant all items and only those items listed on the Authorized Menu and other Authorized Products. You shall offer the full Authorized Menu during all hours of operation. We have the right to make modifications to these items from time to time, and you shall comply with any reasonable modifications we make. You shall cease selling any previously approved product, service, or menu item within 30 days after receipt of notice that the product, service, or menu item is no longer approved, unless the disapproved product poses a health threat, in which case you must stop using it immediately. You shall use in the operation of your Restaurant and in the preparation of Authorized Menu items and other food and beverage products only the proprietary Recipes, and you shall prepare and serve Authorized Menu items and products in such portions, sizes, appearance, taste and packaging, all as we specify in the Brand Standards Manual or otherwise in writing, and you shall purchase them only from Approved Suppliers. You acknowledge and agree that we may change these periodically and that you are obligated to conform to these requirements. We may authorize test marketing of proposed Authorized Products or Services at any Restaurant or Restaurants as we deem appropriate.
- 9.4. Constructing, Developing, and Operating Your Restaurant. In constructing, developing, and operating your Restaurant, You shall use only those fixtures, furnishings, equipment (Including the POS System), décor and signs that we have approved for Restaurants as meeting our specifications and standards for quality, design, appearance, function and performance. You shall place or display at the Approved Location (interior and exterior) only such signs, emblems, lettering, logos and display materials that we approve from time to time, and you shall refrain from installing in your Restaurant any fixtures, furnishings, equipment, signs, or other items that we have not approved in writing. You shall purchase or lease approved brands, types or models of fixtures, furnishings, equipment and signs only from suppliers we have designated or approved (which may Include us and/or our Affiliates). You shall pay the then-current price in effect for all such purchases you make from us and/or our Affiliates. We will give you lists of the start-up inventory, furniture, fixtures, software, equipment and supplies we require you otherwise to obtain. You shall establish independent commercial relationships with our Approved Suppliers for specific items. For delivery and installation, you are required to work directly with the manufacturer or supplier of these items. We do not assist in delivery or installation of any required or approved purchases.
- 9.5. <u>Alternative Suppliers</u>. If you want to make purchases from a supplier other than an Approved Supplier, you shall first submit to us a written request to approve the proposed supplier, together with any documentation regarding that supplier that we reasonably request. Within 45 days after receiving a completed request, and completion of such evaluation and testing (if we require), we will notify you in writing of our approval or disapproval of the proposed supplier. We may revoke our approval at any time if we determine, in our sole discretion, that the supplier no longer meets our standards. You shall stop purchasing from a disapproved supplier upon notification from us that it has been disapproved.



You must reimburse us for the costs we incur in reviewing and evaluating proposed suppliers or proposed supplies, plus 15%. This amount is due within seven days of invoicing.

- 9.6. Acknowledgement of Markup or Rebates. You acknowledge and agree that we and our Affiliates have the right to a reasonable markup on all items that you are required to purchase from us and our Affiliates. Further, you acknowledge that we may receive from Approved Suppliers periodic volume rebates or other revenue or consideration as a result of your purchases. You acknowledge and agree that we are entitled to keep such rebates and revenue for our own use, regardless of whether we choose to do so.
- 9.7 Maintenance, Renovation and Refurbishment. You are required to Update your Restaurant and premises from time to time as we may reasonably direct, but not more often than every five years, and we will not obligate You to invest additional capital at a time when the investment cannot in our reasonable judgment be amortized during the remaining term of this Agreement (except for required changes to the Marks, or changes due to health or government mandates, guidelines, or public concerns, which we may require at any time). This can Include structural changes, new flooring, wall treatments, signage, remodeling, redecoration, new furnishings, fixtures and décor, and such modifications to existing improvements as may be reasonably necessary, such that all HHC® locations will have a generally similar look, appearance and capabilities. We may also require you to invest in new or updated equipment and technology at any time. You acknowledge that this obligation is reasonable and necessary to ensure continued public acceptance and patronage to our brand and to avoid deterioration or obsolescence in connection with the operation of Your Restaurant. You must complete all such Updates within the time specified by Us in any Update notice to You. You shall also complete any day-to-day maintenance issues as they occur. In the event You relocate Your Restaurant to a new approved location, or sign a Successor Franchise Agreement, You must bring Your Restaurant up to Our then-current standards.
- 9.8 <u>Comply with Lease Requirements</u>. You shall refrain from any activity that may jeopardize your right to remain in possession of, or to renew the lease for your Approved Location. You shall comply with all terms of your lease or sublease, and all other agreements affecting the operation of your Restaurant.
- 9.9. Your Personnel. You shall maintain a competent, conscientious, trained Personnel, sufficiently literate and fluent in the English language and in a sufficient number; ensure that your Personnel provide competent, prompt, courteous, and knowledgeable service, and that they meet our minimum standards (as specified in the Brand Standards Manual) to preserve good customer relations. You shall require your Personnel to wear uniforms while working at or for your Restaurant of such design and color as we may prescribe in the Brand Standards Manual. In any office, break room, or other non-public area accessed by your Personnel, you shall post a sign or other document containing language we require explaining the differences between you, their employer or contractor, and us, your franchisor. You must have all your Personnel sign our then-current form of Personnel Brand Protection Agreement and Franchise Relationship Acknowledgement. Our current form is attached as Schedule "2-1"). Although we provide you this form, you are responsible to conform them to the laws and regulations of your state. You shall promptly deliver a copy of all such agreements to us within 10 days of hiring of the respective Personnel.

## 10. MANUALS

10.1. <u>Brand Standards Manual</u>. You shall operate your Restaurant in strict compliance with the standard procedures, policies, rules and regulations established by us from time to time and incorporated in the Brand Standards Manual. You shall supervise your General Manager, managers, employees, independent contractors and Affiliates to ensure their compliance with the Brand Standards Manual. We have the right to prescribe additions to, deletions from or revisions of the Brand Standards



Manual (the "Supplements"), all of which will be considered part of the Brand Standards Manual. All references to the Brand Standards Manual in this Agreement will Include the Supplements. Supplements will become binding on you as if originally set forth in the Brand Standards Manual, upon being delivered to you (unless we specify a longer period). We will provide you with up to 30 days to comply with any material change made by us to our standards. The Brand Standards Manual and any Supplements are material in that they will affect the operation of your Restaurant, but they will not conflict with or materially alter your rights and obligations under this Agreement. While the Brand Standards Manual are designed to protect our reputation and the goodwill of the Marks, they are not designed to control the day-to-day operations of your Restaurant.

- 10.1.1. We are permitted to revise the System, Marks, the various training programs offered to franchisees and their Personnel, and the Brand Standards Manual at any time, by addition, deletion or other modification to the provisions of the Brand Standards Manual, and such modification will be made in our sole judgment. Such modifications may obligate you to invest additional capital in your Restaurant ("**Capital Modifications**") and/or incur higher operating costs, except as stated in Section 0 (which applies to remodels to your Restaurant, but not to other Capital Modifications).
- 10.1.2. Upon the execution of this Agreement, we will loan to you one copy of the Brand Standards Manual (which may be electronic). The Brand Standards Manual and all amendments to the Brand Standards Manual (and copies of it) are copyrighted and remain our property. They are loaned to you for the Term (and any successor period) and must be returned to us immediately upon the termination, transfer, or expiration of this Agreement. The contents of the Brand Standards Manual are our Confidential Information. You shall not make, or cause or allow to be made, any copies, reproductions or excerpts of all or any portion of the Brand Standards Manual without our express prior written consent. You shall keep any physical copies of the Brand Standards Manual up to date. You shall also keep the Brand Standards Manual in a safe place at your Restaurant and ensure that they, and the information, are secured and protected from unauthorized access.
- 10.2. Consumer Relations and Protection of Goodwill. You shall give prompt, courteous and efficient service to the public and operate your Restaurant in compliance with the Brand Standards Manual to preserve and enhance the value and goodwill of the Marks and the System. You shall uphold and take reasonable steps to ensure that your General Manager and Personnel uphold high standards of honesty, integrity, and fair dealing in dealing with the public, customers, other franchisees and us. You shall promptly respond to all complaints received from your customers or other individuals and to resolve complaints in a reasonable business manner. If we are contacted by a customer of your Restaurant who lodges a complaint, we reserve the right (but are not required) to address the customer's complaints to preserve goodwill and prevent damage to the Marks. Nothing in this Section 10.2 or in any other provision of this Agreement is to be construed to impose liability upon us to any third party for any of your actions or obligations.
- 10.3. <u>Customer Review Platforms</u>. You acknowledge that customer interactions and reviews on Social Media and app-based review platforms that we identify in our Brand Standards Manual (the "**Platform(s)**") are an integral part of the System, and that maintaining a high average of aggregated customer review scores is critically important to our brand standards and the goodwill under the Marks. You agree, after your first 90 days of operation, if you fail to maintain an aggregated, average score on the Platform(s) as we specify in our Brand Standards Manual, for a continuous period of 30 days or more:
  - 10.3.1. We will have the right (but not the obligation) to send a training team consisting of up to five individuals to your Restaurant for a period of up to 10 days to assist you in addressing all operational issues we, or our training team, identify as existing at your Restaurant.

- 10.3.2. You shall pay us a training fee of \$1,150 per day that we send to you, and you shall reimburse us for all travel, lodging, meals and other expenses we incur to send the training team to your Restaurant. Your reimbursement payment is due within seven days of invoicing.
- 10.4. <u>Hours of Operation</u>. You shall continuously operate your Restaurant for the hours and days of the week as specified in the Brand Standards Manual, unless different hours have been approved by us based upon the circumstances existing with the Approved Location.
- 10.5. Merchant Services. You shall maintain, at all times, credit-card relationships with the credit- and debit-card issuers or sponsors, check or credit verification services, financial-center services, merchant service providers, electronic-fund-transfer systems, and near field communication vendors (together, "Credit Card Vendors") that we may periodically designate as mandatory. You shall not use any Credit Card Vendor for which we have not given you our prior written approval or as to which we have revoked our earlier approval. We have the right to modify our requirements and designate additional approved or required methods of payment and vendors for processing such payments, and to revoke our approval of any service provider. You shall acquire, at your expense, all necessary hardware and/or software used in connection with these non-cash systems.
- 10.6. Compliance With Data Security Guidelines. You shall use your best efforts to protect your customers against a cyber-event, identity theft or theft of personal information. You agree to comply with the then-current Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards as those standards may be revised and modified by the PCI Security Standards Council, LLC (see www.pcisecuritystandards.org), or any successor organization or standards that we may reasonably specify. Among other things, you shall implement the enhancements, security requirements, and other standards that the PCI Security Standards Council (or its successor) requires of a merchant that accepts payment by credit and/or debit cards. You shall demonstrate compliance upon reasonable request, which may Include having an independent third-party Qualified Security Assessor (QSA) conduct a PCI/DSS
- 10.7. In the event you are unable to demonstrate full compliance, we may require that you engage the services of an approved vendor to assist you on an ongoing basis. Having a secure managed firewall that meets our system standards is one part of the current requirement. You must always be compliant with all other Legal Requirements Including: (a) the NACHA ACH Security Framework; (b) the operating rules and regulations of all credit card and merchant services providers; (c) state and federal laws and regulations relating to data privacy, data security and security breaches; and (d) our security policies and guidelines, as they may be amended from time to time.
- 10.8. <u>Gift Cards and Customer Loyalty Programs</u>. We may establish gift card or customer loyalty programs for use throughout our System. You shall acquire and use all computer software and hardware necessary to process the sale of gift certificates and/or stored value cards, loyalty cards and/or customized promotional receipts, and to process purchases made using them and be solely responsible for the service charges related to such processing. You shall remit all proceeds from the sale of gift certificates and stored value cards to us or our designee according to the procedures that we prescribe periodically. We will reimburse or credit you (at our option) the redeemed value of gift certificates and/or stored value cards accepted as payment for products and services sold by your Restaurant less any fees owed to us such as Royalty Fees and other applicable fees on the redeemed amount.
- 10.9. <u>Compliance With Legal Requirements</u>. You shall maintain the highest health standards and ratings applicable to the operation of your Restaurant. You agree to comply with all Legal Requirements and obtain and maintain all licenses and permits required by any governmental agencies or otherwise necessary to conduct your Restaurant in any jurisdiction in which it operates. You acknowledge that you alone are responsible for complying with Legal Requirements and that we have no obligation to you or any other person for your compliance with Legal Requirements. As between us and you, you are solely responsible for the safety and well-being of your Personnel and the customers of the Restaurant. You



acknowledge and agree that your indemnification responsibilities under this Agreement Include your obligations under this Section 10.8. You specifically agree to comply with all applicable health and safety laws, ordinances and regulations so as to be rated the highest available health and safety classification by the appropriate governmental authorities and to furnish to us copies of all inspection reports, warnings, certificates, and ratings issued by any governmental agency within 10 days of your receiving them. If your Restaurant is subject to any inspection by any governmental authorities under which it may be rated in one or more than one classification, it must be maintained and operated so as to be rated in the highest available classification with respect to each governmental agency. In the event your Restaurant fails to be rated in the highest classification or you receive notice that your Restaurant is not in compliance with all applicable standards, you must immediately notify us of such failure or noncompliance

- 10.10. <u>Lawsuits</u>. You shall notify us in writing within five days of your receiving any notification of: (a) the initiation of any action, suit, or legal proceeding against you; or (b) the issuance of any inquiry, subpoena, order, writ, injunction, award or decree of any court, agency, or other governmental instrumentality relating to the Restaurant.
- 10.11. Pricing. We will provide you with the minimum and maximum prices for the products and services you sell. You are required to follow all mandatory pricing rules or guidelines, subject to Legal Requirements. You may seek to have the prices at your Restaurant differ from the minimum and maximum prices we provide to you by submitting a request to us. We will approve or reject such requested variations in our sole discretion within 30 days of the date we receive it from you. Unless otherwise agreed to by us in writing, you cannot advertise or promote prices lower than, or inconsistent with, our suggested prices outside of your Restaurant. Our pricing policies are intended to benefit the System as a whole and may not maximize your profits.
- 10.12. Improvement(s). If you, your Controlling Owner, Operator of Record, General Manager, Personnel, or Owners develop any new concept, process or improvement in the operation or promotion of your Restaurant generally (an "Improvement"), you shall promptly notify us and provide us with all necessary related information, without compensation. Any such Improvement will become our sole property and we will be the sole owner of all related copyrights, trademarks, patents, patent applications, and other intellectual property rights. You shall fully disclose the Improvement(s) to us, without disclosing the Improvement(s) to others, and you must obtain our written approval prior to using such Improvement(s). You and your Owners shall assign to us any rights you or your Owners may have or acquire in the Improvement(s), Including the right to modify the Improvement, and you and your Owners waive and/or release all rights of restraint and moral rights in and to the Improvement. You and your Owners shall assist us in obtaining and enforcing the intellectual property rights to any Improvement. In the event that the foregoing provisions of this Section 10.12 are found to be invalid or otherwise unenforceable, you and your Owners hereby grant to us a worldwide, perpetual, nonexclusive, fully-paid license to use and sublicense the use of the Improvement to the extent such use or sublicense would, absent this Agreement, directly or indirectly infringe on you or your Owners' rights to the Improvement.
- 10.13. <u>Premises Surveillance System.</u> You shall install and maintain a premises surveillance system, which must have a storage capacity that is able to (and does) store video for at least 30 days after it is recorded. You shall take all actions necessary to ensure that you and we have the continual ability to monitor the premises of your Restaurant from any Internet-connected computer.
- 10.14. Monthly Gross Sales Requirement. You acknowledge and agree that, in exchange for our limited grant of exclusivity to you in the Protected Area, you shall use your best efforts to sell the Authorized Products and Services, and develop and expand the reputation of the Marks and the System, within the Protected Area. In this regard, you must achieve an average of \$30,000 in Gross Sales per month, measured every six months starting on the first anniversary of the Commencement Date. If you do not



achieve the minimum Gross Sales, you will be given a notice of default and a six-month period to cure by achieving the minimum Gross Sales during the following six-month period. If you do not cure within the six-month cure period, we have the right to terminate this Agreement or to reduce the size of your Protected Area. We also have the right to allow you to continue to operate your Restaurant under the terms of this Agreement while we broker the sale of your franchise. If we broker the sale of your franchise, we are entitled to a fee equal to 10% of the sales price to compensate us for time and expenses to broker the sale of your franchise. You shall also be required to pay the required transfer fee and training fee for us to train the new franchisee. If you have not sold or we have not terminated your franchise within six months of us giving you notice of your second consecutive default, you may cure the default by achieving the minimum Gross Sales average by the end of that six-month period. You understand, acknowledge, and agree that the purpose of this Section 10.13 is not punitive, but is instead intended to ensure that the Marks and System are adequately represented and supported within the Protected Area. This monthly Gross Sales requirement is not a financial performance representation relating to the Restaurant. We will only make financial performance representations in Item 19 of the Franchise Disclosure Document. Actual results may vary from franchise to franchise and we cannot predict the results of any particular Restaurant.

10.15. Operating Bank Account. You must, during each of your first three years of operating your Restaurant, maintain a minimum average daily balance in your Restaurant's operating bank account of \$75,000. You are required to provide us with view-only access to your operating bank account.

#### 11. OPERATIONAL ASSISTANCE BY US

- Training. Prior to beginning operation of your Restaurant, your Controlling Owner, General Manager, and Operator of Record must attend, and successfully complete, to our satisfaction, an initial training program in our System, methods of operation, policies, and any other topics as we may determine necessary or appropriate (the "Initial Training Program"). Prior to attending the Initial Training Program, you shall pay us a fee of \$5,000 (the "Initial Training Fee") for up to four people to attend the Initial Training Program. We may also permit you to bring additional attendees to participate in the Initial Training Program. If so, the cost is \$2,500 per person for each additional attendee. The Initial Training Program will take place at a location designated by us (which could Include a physical location and/or the Internet). You shall not commence operation until your General Manager and Operator of Record have completed the Initial Training Program to our satisfaction. If we determine in our sole discretion, based on your performance in the Initial Training Program, that your Owners are not qualified to operate a Restaurant, we have the right to terminate this Agreement without a refund. If your attendees do not complete the Initial Training Program to our satisfaction (which may Include passing our then-current management test) or obtain all necessary licenses, we have the right to terminate this Agreement and retain the Initial Franchise Fee, which we will consider fully earned. If your Operator of Record and General Manager do not complete the initial training program to our reasonable satisfaction, we will give you a reasonable time to find a substitute General Manager or designate a different Operator of Record.
  - 11.1.1. Should you have the need to replace your General Manager or Operator of Record, any replacement General Manager or Operator of Record (who must be approved by us) must attend the Initial Training Program at a time that it is offered by us within 30 days of the resignation, termination, or non-approval of your former General Manager or Operator of Record. We also have the right to require any other management or key Personnel to attend and complete our Initial Training Program to our satisfaction, and anyone designated to provide on-site supervision of the Restaurant must have attended the Initial Training Program or other training designated by us. You shall pay the Initial Training Fee of \$2,500 per person (who we have approved to attend) to attend the Initial Training Program.
  - 11.1.2. You shall pay all lodging, travel and meals, personal expenses, salary and living



expenses incurred by you, your General Manager, Operator of Record, your Owners, and/or other persons attending any training program.

- 11.1.3. We will not pay any compensation for services performed by trainee(s) in connection with training or other assistance, Including providing services for us, our Affiliate(s) or other franchisee(s).
- 11.1.4. If your Owners, General Manager, or Operator of Record have previously attended and successfully completed the Initial Training Program in connection with the operation of another HHC® Restaurant, we may elect to either: (i) not provide the Initial Training Program to you; or (ii) provide an abbreviated training program.
- 11.2. <u>Grand Opening Assistance</u>. We will send you four to six of our representatives to provide assistance in preparing for your grand opening for at least seven days before your grand opening. Additionally, at least one of these representatives will stay at your location to provide four to seven days of assistance during the grand opening. There is no additional fee for this assistance, but you must reimburse us the cost of travel, food, and lodging of our representatives which is due within seven days of invoicing. For us to send our team to provide you with grand opening assistance, you must have all necessary licenses and permits, and all your refrigeration, kitchen and cooking equipment must be functioning. You must give us notice that you are ready for this training at least 30 days in advance.
- 11.3. Additional Training or Assistance. Depending on advanced notice and our availability, you may request additional in-person training. We can also require your Operator of Record and/or other key Personnel to attend additional trainings if you are in default, or if we reasonably believe such training would be in the best interest of your franchise. The fee for this training is \$1,150 per day. In such case, you will also be required to pay all travel, lodging, food, and other expenses of your attendees or our representatives during this additional training. We reserve the right to limit additional in-person training. Your reimbursement payment is due within seven days of invoicing.
- 11.4. <u>Training Team</u>. Under the circumstances identified in Section 10.3, we will send a training team to your Restaurant to assist you in addressing all operational issues we, or our training team, identifies as existing at your Restaurant.
- 11.5. <u>Initial Advertising and Marketing Assistance</u>. We will draft and create (with your input) a press release and media advisory for you to use with local media in connection with your initial launch campaign. We will also assist you with an initial launch Social Media campaign. We will own, and we have the right to exclusively control all Social Media accounts that you use in connection with your Restaurant, but we may (in our sole discretion) permit you to control certain aspects of the accounts during the Term while you are complying with this Agreement. If we require you to pay us the amount stated in Section 8.2, we will spend that amount on your behalf on Grand Opening Advertising.
- 11.6. <u>Periodic Training and On-Site Assistance</u>. We may require your Owners, Operator of Record, and your General Manager to attend periodic refresher training courses at such times and locations that we designate, which training may (at our option) take place at your Restaurant, at another Restaurant, or a training facility operated by us.
- 11.7. <u>Meetings, Conferences, or Conventions</u>. We may, in our discretion, hold periodic meetings and/or annual conventions to discuss sales techniques, new Authorized Products and Services developments, bookkeeping, training, accounting, inventory control, performance standards, advertising programs, procedures and other topics, which may Include an annual convention. We have the right to require your Owners, Operator of Record, and your General Manager to attend, except in no event will you or your General Manager or Operator of Record be required to attend more than two meetings or spend more than four days attending them, in any calendar year. You shall pay us, prior to



the convention or conference, our then-current fee, which is currently between \$750 and \$1,500, for each person who attends the conference, meeting, or convention on your behalf, and you shall also pay for the travel, food and living expenses of attendees to a meeting or conference. Your attendees must stay (at your expense) at the host facility selected by us.

- 11.8. <u>Advice and Consultation</u>. We will impart to you our selling, promotional and merchandising methods and techniques associated with the System and will provide you general guidance. We may (but are not required to) visit your Restaurant periodically to consult with you and provide advice.
- 11.9. Remote Assistance. We will make a representative reasonably available to respond to your questions (by telephone or through the Internet) during normal business hours, as we determine necessary, to discuss your operational issues and support needs. We may also provide to you such periodic individual or group advice, consultation, and assistance, rendered by telephone, newsletter or bulletins made available from time to time to all Restaurants, as we may deem necessary or appropriate within our sole discretion. In addition, we may communicate with you concerning new developments, techniques and improvements as we deem appropriate at our sole discretion.
- 11.10. <u>Site Visits</u>. We may, in our discretion, either directly or by designee visit your Restaurant for the purpose of rendering advice and consultation or training with respect to your Restaurant, its operation and performance, or to determine whether you are following System standards. You agree that you and your General Manager will meet with us during any site visits. We will advise you of operating problems found at your restaurant by disclosing them through reports submitted to us or through inspections made by us. We may furnish you with such guidance and assistance in connection with the operation of your restaurant as we deem appropriate.
- 11.11. <u>Pricing and Rebates</u>. We may (but are not required to) negotiate purchase agreements with Approved Suppliers to obtain discounted prices for franchisees and other Restaurants in the System.
- 11.12. <u>Performance Audits</u>. We will conduct a performance audit of your Restaurant every other month beginning approximately 60 to 90 days after your opening. The cost for this performance audit is \$500 every other month and is due bi-monthly. We will cover the costs of our representatives to perform this bi-monthly performance audit. However, if your Restaurant fails any performance audit, we will do a reinspection within 30 days, and you will be charged an additional \$500, plus all travel, lodging, meals, and other expenses we incur to send our representative to do the reinspection.

### 12. USE OF TECHNOLOGY

- 12.1. <u>POS System</u>. You shall purchase and install a point-of-sale system meeting our specifications (the "**POS System**"). You shall make all improvements to the POS System in the manner, and when, specified by us in writing, even if such improvements require you to spend additional money on the POS System. You shall at your own expense, purchase and or enter into a maintenance, repair, upgrade or update service contract from our approved third-party suppliers. There are no limitations on this obligation, except that we will not require you to make any changes, modifications, or upgrades to the POS System that are not also made by Restaurants owned by us or our Affiliates. Neither we nor our affiliates or a third party are obligated to provide ongoing maintenance, repairs and upgrades for the POS system. You have sole and complete responsibility the way your POS System interfaces with other systems, Including those of us and other third parties, as well as all consequences that may arise if your POS System is not properly operated, maintained and upgraded.
  - 12.1.1. You shall lease or purchase equipment and software for the POS System only from Approved Suppliers. This Includes Restaurant management software and other software and hardware that we require. You may not install, or permit to be installed, any devices, software or other programs not approved by us for use with the POS System. You may not authorize the use



of the software by anyone else and will not configure, program, or change any software programs.

- 12.1.2. We may from time-to-time designate, develop, or authorize others to develop proprietary or non-proprietary computer applications for use as part of the POS System, which you may be required to purchase and/or license and use in the operation of your Restaurant. You shall execute any license, sublicense or maintenance agreement required by us or any other Approved Supplier of proprietary or non-proprietary computer applications designated by us.
- 12.1.3. You shall (a) promptly enter into the POS System and maintain all information that we require you to enter and maintain; (b) provide to us such reports as we may reasonably request from the data so collected and maintained, and (c) permit us to have unlimited and independent access your POS System at all times and the information it generates by any commercially available means we specify from time to time. You shall cooperate with us to permit us access your POS System and all its data.
- 12.1.4. Any and all data collected or provided by you, downloaded from your POS System, or otherwise collected from you by us or provided to us, is and will be owned exclusively by us, and we have the right to use the data in any manner without compensation to you. During the Term, you are licensed, without additional compensation, to use such data solely for the purpose of operating your Restaurant. This license will automatically and irrevocably expire, without additional notice or action by us, when this Agreement terminates or expires.
- 12.2. Other Required Software; Other Technology. You shall use and pay for all software and other technology and platforms as required by us, which may be changed from time to time. You shall input all required information into our designated software and platforms as set forth in Brand Standard Manual. You shall follow all laws and regulations in storing Customer Information and in submitting information to us.
- 12.3. Ownership of Customer Information and Goodwill. You acknowledge that we own all information and other business records ("Customer Information") with respect to the customers of your Restaurant, Including all customer-related contact names, addresses, telephone numbers, e-mail addresses, and customer purchase records, and that Customer Information will Include all information generated or recorded because of your efforts while using the Marks. You shall use reasonable efforts to obtain and capture Customer Information, with customer permission, consistent with any customer tracking or loyalty program(s) we may establish from time-to-time. You shall input Customer Information into the POS System, or other system or method of retention specified in the Brand Standards Manual, if we direct you to do so. You must not export Customer Information from the POS System or software. We have the right to use the Customer Information in any way we choose. You also agree that any goodwill resulting from your activities under this Agreement is our sole property. There are no limitations on the type of information we can access, or the times or frequency of when we access such information.

# **13. AUDITS; INSPECTIONS**

13.1. <u>Financial Planning and Management</u>. You must keep such complete records of your Restaurant as a prudent and careful businessperson would normally keep. You shall maintain an accounting system reflecting all operational aspects of your Restaurant, Including uniform reports, accounting procedures, line items, and templates and charts of accounts as may be required by us, prepared in accordance with accounting methods utilized and generally accepted for federal income tax return purposes. You shall keep your financial books and records as we may from time to time direct in the Brand Standards Manual or otherwise, Including retention of all invoices, accounts, books, data, licenses, order forms, payroll records, check records, bank deposit receipts, sales tax records, refunds, cash disbursements, journals and general ledgers.

- 13.1.1 <u>Accounting</u>. You shall use and pay for the accounting software designated by us. You shall provide us with independent, view-only access to your account.
- 13.1.2. Reports. (i) On or before the Payment Date, you shall submit to us a complete and accurate accounting of your Gross Sales for the previous Reporting Period in the format we request, which may be electronic, through the POS System or otherwise. You shall prepare monthly income statements for your Restaurant, which we may require you to submit to us. (ii) Within 30 days of the end of each calendar quarter, you shall submit to us a financial statement prepared according to generally accepted accounting principles for that calendar quarter, and it must be signed and sworn by you to be true and correct. (iii) On or before April 15 of each year, you shall provide us with a copy of your federal tax return for the previous tax year. (iv) On or before March 15 of each year, you shall provide us with annual financial statements relating to your Restaurant in a format that we reasonably require. (v) You shall maintain the records required under this for a period of five years after the termination, Transfer, or expiration of this Agreement.
- 13.2. <u>Inspection Rights and Access to Records</u>. During the Term and for a period of three years following the termination or expiration of the Agreement, we (either directly or through a designated agent) have the right to visit the place where your records are located and inspect all aspects of the operation of your Restaurant, at any time during normal business hours and without providing any advance notice to you. You acknowledge that any evaluation or inspection we conduct is not intended to exercise, and does not constitute, control over your day-to-day operation of your Restaurant or to assume any responsibility for your obligations under this Agreement.
  - 13.2.1. As part of such visit, we have the right to: (a) inspect your Restaurant operating materials and supplies; (b) observe the operations of your Restaurant for such consecutive or intermittent periods as we deem necessary; (c) take photographs, movies or video recordings of your Restaurant; (d) interview your Personnel; (e) conduct customer surveys; (f) inspect and copy any books, Customer Information, records, and documents relating to the operation of your Restaurant, Including contracts, leases, and material and information generated by or contained in the POS System; and (g) select and take products, inventory, supplies, equipment and other items from your Restaurant to evaluate whether they comply with our Brand Standards Manual. You shall cooperate fully with us in connection with these inspections, observations, surveys, and interviews. We may require you or your General Manager to correct any issues that we discover during the inspection.
  - 13.2.2. You authorize us or our designee to make reasonable inquiries of your bank, suppliers and trade creditors concerning your Restaurant, and by this Agreement you direct such persons to provide us with such information and copies of documents pertaining to your Restaurant as we request.
  - 13.2.3. We and our designee have the right to discuss your records and your Restaurant with your General Manager and any officers, directors, and Personnel responsible for maintaining records.
  - 13.2.4. You acknowledge and agree that we will have the continual right to monitor your Restaurant and your activities at the Restaurant through the premises surveillance system, and that we have the right to use the footage from the system for determining your compliance with this Agreement, the Brand Standards Manual, or applicable Legal Requirements.
  - 13.2.5. We will have the right to share your financial information with your actual or prospective landlords or lenders, and among our franchisees generally. We will have the right to use your



information in our franchise disclosure document.

- Audit. We and/or our designated agents have the right at all reasonable times to examine and copy, at our expense, your books, records, accounts, sales tax records, Customer Information, and business tax returns relating to your Restaurant. We also have the right, at any time, to have an independent audit made of your books and records or to require you to participate in a mail-in audit or any other form of audit in accordance with the Brand Standards Manual. You shall cooperate fully with our representatives and independent accountants in any examination. If an inspection or audit reveals that any payments due to us have been understated in any report to us, then you shall immediately pay us the amount understated upon demand, in addition to interest from the date such amount was due until paid, at the rate of 1.5% per month, or the maximum rate permitted by law, whichever is less. If: (a) you refuse to cooperate with an audit or an inspection; or (b) an inspection or audit discloses an understatement in any report of 2% or more, you shall, in addition to repaying money owed with interest, reimburse us for any and all costs and expenses connected with the inspection and audit (Including, without limitation, travel, lodging and wage expenses, and reasonable accounting and legal costs), and we may require you to provide audited annual financial statements to us on a going-forward basis. The remedies in this Section 13.3 are in addition to any other remedies we may have because of your underreporting, Including the right to terminate this Agreement.
  - 13.3.1. You shall cooperate in scheduling any audit and providing access to records, which must be maintained and presented in reasonable order to allow the audit to be conducted in a reasonable time.
  - 13.3.2. Your failure, refusal, or neglect to dispute any fees or contributions that an audit reveals you owe, Including any fees, costs and penalties assessed in connection with an audit, constitutes a waiver of any right to challenge such fees, unless you provide us written notice of your dispute, along with an explanation of the basis for your dispute, within 30 days of the date we deliver the audit results to you in writing.
- 13.4. <u>Consent to Use of Likeness and your Restaurant</u>. You agree that we have the right to use the likeness (Including photographs or videos containing images) of: (a) you; (b) if you are a Business Entity, your Owners; and (c) your Restaurant, for any purposes relating to the Advertising of the System or Marks.
- 13.5. <u>Mystery Shoppers</u>. You acknowledge that we may use mystery shoppers to evaluate you and your Restaurant.

## 14. YOUR OWNERS AND GUARANTORS; RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE PARTIES

- 14.1. Your Name. You must operate solely under the name identified on **Addendum 1** and may use "HHC" or our other Marks **only** as a "doing business as" (d/b/a) designation as approved by us. You may not use other names in connection with any Advertising or operation of your Restaurant. We have the right to review and require changes to any display of your name or the Marks.
  - 14.1.1. You may not Include "HHC" or any of the Marks in your legal name.
  - 14.1.2. You shall post a conspicuous notice on or near the front entrance of your Restaurant that clearly states: "EACH HHC® RESTAURANT IS INDEPENDENTLY OWNED AND OPERATED" or any modification of this statement as we may require in the Brand Standards Manual. You shall Include this disclaimer on all business cards, stationery, Advertising materials, website and Internet communications, real estate documents, and all other materials you use.
  - 14.1.3. In all public records, in relationships with other persons, and on letterhead and business



forms, you must indicate that you independently own your Restaurant, and that you are solely a franchisee of HHC Franchising, LLC.

- 14.2. Relationship of Parties and Personnel. We and you intend that this Agreement creates only a franchisor and franchisee relationship, and no other. You have no authority to create or assume in our name or on our behalf, any obligation, express or implied, or to act or purport to act as our agent or representative for any purpose whatsoever. Neither we nor you are the employer, employee, agent, partner or co-venturer of or with one another, each of us being independent from each other. You shall not hold yourself out as our agent, employee, partner or co-venturer. Neither you nor we have the power to bind or obligate the other except specifically as stated in this Agreement. We and you agree that the relationship created by this Agreement is one of an independent contractor and not a fiduciary relationship.
  - 14.2.1. We will not be obligated for any damages, claim, or obligation to any person or property, directly or indirectly arising out of your operation of your Restaurant, whether or not caused by your negligent or willful action or failure to act, or your use of the Marks in a manner not in accordance with this Agreement. You shall not use the Marks in signing any contract or in applying for any license or permit or in a manner that may result in our liability for your debts or obligations.
  - 14.2.2. You, your principals, and your Personnel are not our employees or independent contractors. You are solely responsible for the hiring, firing, discipline, scheduling, management, compensation, supervision, assignment of duties, directions governing the manner, means, and methods of the performance of duties, work rules, safety, working conditions, and training of your Personnel. We do not assist you in employment-related decisions, or in creating any policies or terms and conditions related to the management of your Personnel or their employment. We may provide you with a sample employee guide or manual, but it will only be an example of certain employment matters that you may choose to adopt or not. You must use your own discretion on what policies to implement for your Personnel based on your own circumstances and management decisions. The sample manual is not edited or reviewed frequently to stay up to date with current or state specific employment laws and some policies may be outdated or conflict with current existing state or federal employment laws. You must seek your own legal counsel to determine those policies that are legally compliant with current employment laws in your state to draft your own employee handbook. It is your responsibility to comply with local and federal labor and employment laws.
  - 14.2.3. You acknowledge and agree, and will never contend otherwise, that you alone will exercise day-to-day control over all operations, activities, and elements of your Restaurant and that under no circumstance will we do so or be deemed to do so. You further acknowledge and agree, and will shall never contend otherwise, that the various requirements, restrictions, prohibitions, specifications and procedures of System which you are required to comply with under this Agreement, whether set forth in the Brand Standards Manual or otherwise, do not directly or indirectly constitute, suggest, infer or imply that we control any aspect or element of the day-to-day operations of your Restaurant, which you alone control, but only constitute standards you must adhere to when exercising your control of the day-to-day operations of your Restaurant.
- 14.3. Owners Agreement. Each of your Owners, who own 10% or more of the franchise shall, jointly and severally, sign the Brand Protection Agreement for Principals and Personal Guaranty and Assumption of Obligations attached as **Addendum 2** and **Schedule 2-2**, and you and each of your Owners shall otherwise bind yourselves to the terms of this Agreement. If the ownership interest is acquired after Effective Date, each new Owner (who must be approved by us as stated in Section 16.2) must sign and provide the same agreements to us within 10 days after obtaining the interest.

#### 15. INDEMNIFICATION: INSURANCE

- 15.1. <u>Indemnification</u>. You, and each of the Owners identified on <u>Addendum 1</u>, agree that you shall, at all times, indemnify, exculpate, defend and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by law, us, our successors, assigns, and Affiliates (Including HHC Franchising, LLC) and the respective officers, directors, shareholders, agents, representatives, Personnel of each of them (the "Indemnified Parties") from all losses and expenses incurred in connection with any action, suit, proceeding, claim, damages (actual, consequential, or otherwise), demand, losses, liabilities, actions, lawsuits and other proceedings, judgments, awards, investigation, or inquiry (formal or informal), or any settlement of any of them, which arises out of or is based upon any of the following:
  - 15.1.1. The infringement, alleged infringement or any other violation by you, your Owners or principals of any patent, mark, copyright, or other proprietary right owned or controlled by third parties due to your unauthorized use of all or any portion of the Marks and/or System.
  - 15.1.2. Your, or your Owners', violation, breach, or asserted violation or breach of any federal, state, or local law, regulation, ruling or industry standard.
  - 15.1.3. Your, or your Owners', libel, slander, or any other form of defamation.
  - 15.1.4. Your employment or other contractual relationship with your Personnel, Including any allegation, claim, finding, or ruling that we are an employer or joint employer of your employees.
  - 15.1.5. Your, or your Owners': (a) violation or breach of any warranty, representation, agreement, or obligation in this Agreement or in any other agreement between you and us or our Affiliates; (b) acts, errors, or omissions, or those by any of your affiliates, any of your principals, officers, directors, shareholders, or Personnel in connection with the establishment and operation of your Restaurant, Including any acts, errors, or omissions of any of them in the operation of any motor vehicle or in the establishment or implementation of security for your Restaurant.
  - 15.1.6. Any damages, incidents, or claims listed in this Section 15.1 that are alleged to be caused by an Indemnified Party's negligence, unless (and then only to the extent that) the claims, obligations, and damages are determined to be caused solely by the Indemnified Party's gross negligence or willful misconduct according to a final, unappealable ruling issued by a court or arbitrator with competent jurisdiction.

We have the right to defend any such action or claim against us at your expense. This indemnification will continue in full force and effect after and notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Agreement. For the purposes of the indemnification in this Section 14.1 only, the term "claim" also Includes all obligations and costs incurred in the defense of any claim against any of the Indemnified Parties, Including reasonable accountant, arbitrator, attorney, and expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, and other expenses of litigation, arbitration, or alternative dispute resolution and travel and living expenses.

- 15.2. <u>Mitigation Not Required</u>. Under no circumstances will we or any other Indemnified Party be required to seek recovery from any insurer or other third party, or otherwise to mitigate our, their or your losses and expenses, to maintain and recover fully a claim against you. You agree that a failure to pursue such recovery or mitigate a loss will in no way reduce or alter the amounts we or another Indemnified Party may recover from you.
- 15.3. <u>Insurance</u>. During the Term, you shall maintain in force, at your expense, policies of insurance,



in the minimum amounts specified by us identified in the chart below, issued by carriers approved by us, that have a rating of at least A- by A.M. Best, or the equivalent. You shall also have all other insurance policies to meet any applicable Legal Requirements, or as required by your landlord. We may unilaterally modify our insurance requirements, which modifications may Include increasing minimum policy limits, by delivering to you written notice of the change through the Brand Standards Manual.

Policy Type	Coverage	Coverage Amounts
Builders' Risk	All construction, renovation, or remodeling of	100% replacement costs for
Coverage	your Restaurant	the project
	Liability and Medical Expenses	\$1,000,000
	Medical Expenses - Any One Person	\$5,000
<b>Business liability</b>	Cyber Liability	\$50,000
	Personal and Advertising Injury	\$1,000,000
	Damages to Premises Rented to You	\$1,000,000
	Property Insurance, Including Machinery and	100% replacement value
	Equipment Breakdown	
	Aggregate Limits on Business Liability	\$3,000,000
	Aggregate Limit: General Aggregate	\$3,000,000
Business		Amount required for 6
Interruption		months of profit and
		necessary operating
		expenses, including the
		payment of royalties
Liquor Liability	Coverage is required if your Restaurant	\$1,000,000 per occurrence
	distributes, sells, or serves alcoholic	and \$1,000,000 in the
	beverages, or if its activities require a liquor	aggregate
Umbrella Liability	license	\$1,000,000
Ombreila Liability	Covered Autoo Liebility	\$1,000,000
Commercial Auto	Covered Autos Liability	\$1,000,000 Actual cash value
Commercial Auto	Comprehensive Coverage Collision Coverage	Actual cash value
Empleyment	Each Claim Limit	
Employment Practices Liability		\$1,000,000 \$1,000,000
Coverage	Aggregate	\$1,000,000
Coverage	Bodily Injury by Accident	\$1,000,000 each accident
	bodily injury by Accident	(or higher amount required
		by law)
<b>Employers Liability</b>	Bodily Injury by Disease	\$1,000,000 policy limit (or
Insurance	Dodny mjary by Biocaso	higher amount required by
		law)
	Bodily Injury by Disease	\$1,000,000 each employee
		(or higher amount required
		by law)
Other	Insurance Required Under Applicable Law	Amount required by law

15.3.1. <u>Additional Named Insured</u>. Each insurance policy must contain an endorsement naming us (and, if we so request, our members, directors, agents, and Affiliates) as "Additional Named Insured" (and not as "additional insureds") in the broadest form, extending to our negligence and errors and omissions, and cannot be limited to vicarious liability. These policies must stipulate that we will receive 30 days' advance written notice of any material modification, cancellation, or expiration of the policy. Each policy must also Include a waiver of the insurer's right of subrogation against any of us and provide coverage for your indemnification obligations

under this Agreement. The insurance afforded to additional insureds must apply as primary insurance and not contribute to any insurance or self-insurance available to us.

- 15.3.2. <u>Continuation of Policy</u>. Regardless of the amounts we state above, it is your responsibility to maintain adequate insurance coverage at all times during the term of and after the expiration of this Agreement, so that coverage, Including any policies that are on a "claims made" basis, which through the purchase of an extended reporting endorsement (i.e., "tail" insurance) will be in effect for acts or omissions that occurred prior to the termination of the policy and are reported within a 24-month period following the end of the policy period.
- 15.3.3. <u>Copies of Policies</u>. You shall provide us with copies of policies evidencing the existence of the insurance required by this Section 14.3 prior to when you begin operations, and thereafter at least 30 days prior to the expiration of any policy, along with certificates evidencing such insurance.
- 15.3.4. Our Right to Obtain Insurance. In the event you fail to obtain the required insurance and to keep it in full force and effect, we may, but will not be obligated to, purchase insurance on your behalf from an insurance carrier of our choice, and you shall reimburse us for the full cost of such insurance, plus an administrative fee equal to 15% of the cost of such premiums, within five days of the date we deliver you an invoice detailing such costs and expenses.
- 15.3.5. <u>Acknowledgement</u>. You acknowledge that the foregoing minimum insurance requirements do not constitute advice or a representation that such coverages are necessary or adequate to protect you from losses in connection with your Restaurant. Nothing in this Agreement prevents or restricts you from acquiring and maintaining insurance with higher policy limits or lower deductibles than we require. Any insurance policies that we carry do not and will not limit or relieve you from any of your obligations under this Article 14.
- 15.3.6. <u>Premises Coverage</u>. If your Restaurant is damaged and covered by insurance, you shall use the proceeds to restore the Restaurant to its original condition (or to our then-current standards as directed by us) within 160 days from receiving the proceeds, unless we consent otherwise in writing.

### 16. ASSIGNMENT

- 16.1. By Us. You acknowledge that we maintain a staff to manage and operate the System and that staff members can change as our owners, directors, officers, and Personnel come and go. You represent that you have not signed this Agreement in reliance on any shareholder, director, officer, or Personnel remaining with us in that capacity. We may change our ownership or form and/or assign this Agreement and any other agreement to a third party without restriction. After our assignment of this Agreement to a third party who expressly assumes the obligations under this Agreement, we no longer will have any performance or other obligations under this Agreement.
- 16.2. <u>Assignment by You</u>. We have entered into this Agreement in reliance upon and in consideration of your singular personal skill and your qualifications, as well as the trust and confidence we have in you. Therefore, neither your interest in this Agreement, nor any interest in: (a) you; (b) any of your Owners; (c) substantially all of your assets; or (d) your Restaurant, can be assigned, transferred, given away or encumbered, voluntarily or involuntarily (a "**Transfer**"), without our prior written consent.
  - 16.2.1. We will not unreasonably withhold approval of a Transfer if you comply with the conditions of this Article 15. Our consent to a Transfer will not be a waiver of any claims we may have against you.



- 16.2.2. If, after a Transfer approved by us, one of your Owners no longer has any interest in you or your Restaurant, then that person will be relieved of liability for any obligations to us that arise *after* the date of the Transfer, except for those obligations that arise under Articles 16 or 18.
- 16.3. <u>Conditions for Approval of Transfer</u>. We, in our discretion, may impose conditions on granting our consent to the Transfer, which conditions may Include any or all the following:
  - 16.3.1. You and your Owners are in full compliance with this Agreement and have been in substantial compliance with this Agreement during the Term, and shall pay all amounts then owed to us or our Affiliates.
  - 16.3.2. The transferee completes and submits all application documents required by us from prospective franchisees at the time of the assignment and be approved in writing by us.
  - 16.3.3. The transferee at our discretion: (i) assumes this Agreement by a written assumption agreement approved by us (which will Include a personal guarantee(s) by the transferee, its principals and/or owners of a beneficial interest in transferee), or have agreed to do so at closing; or (ii) executes a replacement franchise agreement on the standard form of franchise agreement we are then offering to new franchisees, which may differ from this Agreement in all material respects, Including having a smaller Protected Area and higher or different fees than were granted in this Agreement.
  - 16.3.4. You shall pay us a transfer fee of \$12,500 no fewer than 10 business days before you complete the Transfer.
  - 16.3.5. At the expense of either you or the transferee, upgrade, remodel, or replace the assets used by your Restaurant, Including all of your equipment, to conform to our then-current standards and specifications for new franchisees, and complete the upgrading, remodeling, or replacing and other requirements within the time specified by us.
  - 16.3.6. Prior to the date of Transfer, your transferee attends training at our designated location as required under the then current franchise agreement being used by us.
  - 16.3.7. You and each Owner executes a general release, on our then-current form (our current form is attached to the Franchise Disclosure Document as **Exhibit F**), of all claims against us and our Affiliates and our and their respective officers, directors, shareholders, managers, members, and Personnel in their corporate and individual capacities; provided, however, that any release will not be inconsistent with any state law regulating franchising.
  - 16.3.8. If any part of the sale price is financed, all obligations of the transferee under any promissory note, other payment agreement, or financing statement must be subordinate to the obligations of the transferee to pay the Royalty Fee and other amounts due to us and our Affiliates pursuant to this Agreement.
  - 16.3.9. You execute a written agreement not to compete in favor of us and your transferee, with terms the same as those set forth in Sections 17.5 and 17.6.
- 16.4. <u>Right of First Refusal</u>. At least 60 days before you intend to Transfer your Restaurant, you shall give written notice to us of your intention to make a Transfer. This notice must Include a fully executed copy of any sale document, and any documents referred to in that or those document(s).
  - 16.4.1. We will have the right to acquire the transferred interest at the same price, and on the same terms and conditions, as contained in any bona-fide offer from a third party made to you.



If we exercise this right, we will do so within 30 days of receiving from you all documents that we reasonably request in connection with the proposed Transfer. If we do not indicate to you our intention to exercise this right within that 30-day period, we will be deemed to have elected not to exercise our right of first refusal. Our credit will be deemed equal to the credit of any proposed buyer (meaning that, if the proposed consideration Includes promissory notes, we or our designee may provide promissory notes with the same terms as those offered by the proposed transferee).

- 16.4.2. We must receive, and you and your Owners shall make, all customary representations and warranties given by the seller of the assets of a business or the ownership interests in a Business Entity, as applicable.
- 16.4.3. We have the unrestricted right to assign this right of first refusal to a third party, who then will have the rights described in this Section.

Any material change in the terms of any offer that are more beneficial to the buyer occurring prior to closing will constitute a new offer subject to the same right of first refusal by us.

This Section 15.4 will not apply to: (a) a Transfer by you or your Owners to adult children of you or your Owners; or (b) if you are a Business Entity, the Transfer of your shares to an Owner who was identified on **Addendum 1** of this Agreement as of the Effective Date and has signed an Brand Protection Agreement for Principals with us in the form attached as **Addendum 2**.

- 16.5. <u>Limited Assignment Right for Sole Proprietorships or Partnerships</u>. If you are a sole proprietorship or partnership, we expressly consent to the Transfer of this Agreement, without payment of a fee, to a Business Entity owned and controlled by the same Owners, if you and each of the Owners execute: (a) an assignment agreement; and (b) the Brand Protection Agreement for Principals attached as **Addendum 2**, and provided that you comply with the requirements of Section 1.8. You shall notify us in writing of any proposed Transfer under this Section 15.5 and shall provide and/or sign all documents we reasonably request relating to your legal entity Including assignment documents, articles of incorporation or organization and bylaws.
- 16.6. Death, Disability or Incapacity of You or Your Owners. Upon the death or permanent incapacity (mental or physical) of you or of any Owner who has a controlling interest in you, the executor, administrator, or personal representative of such person shall Transfer such interest to a third party approved by us within three months after such death or mental incapacity. Such Transfers, Including Transfers by devise or inheritance, will be subject to the same conditions as an inter vivos transfer. In the case of Transfer by devise or inheritance, however, if the heirs or beneficiaries of any such person are unable to meet the conditions of this Section 15.6, the executor, administrator, or personal representative of the decedent must Transfer the decedent's interest to another party approved by us within three months, which disposition will be subject to all the terms and conditions for Transfer contained in this Agreement. If the interest is not disposed of within this three-month period, we may, at our option, terminate this Agreement. In the event of your death or disability (if you are an individual), the Transfer of your interest in this Agreement and your Restaurant by will or intestate succession, or conveyance of such interest in the event of disability, to your individual heirs, will require our written consent, but will not give rise to our right of first refusal under Section 15.4. However, our right of first refusal will apply to any proposed Transfer or assignment by such heirs.
- 16.7. <u>Termination, Resignation, Death or Disability of General Manager or Operator of Record</u>. If, due to termination, resignation, death, or disability, or no one can perform management or training supervisory duties relating to your Restaurant, you shall, within a reasonable time not to exceed 15 days from the date of termination, resignation, death, or disability, appoint a new General Manager or Operator of Record (as the case may be). Each new General Manager or Operator of Record must, at



your expense, attend and complete the Initial Training Program to our satisfaction within 30 days of their appointment as your new General Manager or Operator of Record. If, in our sole judgment, your Restaurant is not being managed properly, or your Personnel is not being adequately supervised, at any time after the Operator of Record or General Manager's termination, resignation, death, or disability, we will have the right (but not the obligation) to exercise our step-in rights under Section 17.8.

16.8. <u>Pledge or Encumbrance Without Consent Prohibited</u>. Neither you nor your Owners shall pledge, encumber, charge, hypothecate or otherwise give any third party a security interest in this Agreement, the Restaurant, your Business Entity, or the shares or assets of your Business Entity without our express prior written consent.

### 17. COMPETITION; PROTECTION OF OUR CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

- 17.1. Your Acknowledgement. You acknowledge that you will obtain knowledge of our Confidential Information that is essential to the operation of your Restaurant, without which information you could not effectively and efficiently operate it. You further acknowledge that such Confidential Information was not known to you prior to execution of this Agreement. You further acknowledge and agree that all the Confidential Information is our sole property, represents our valuable assets, and that we have the right to use the Confidential Information in any manner we wish at any time.
- Use and Disclosure of Confidential Information. You shall not use any Confidential Information for any purpose other than in the manner we permit or direct. You may disclose Confidential Information only to such of your Personnel, and representatives as reasonably necessary in order to operate your Restaurant. You may not, during the Term or afterward, communicate, divulge, or use for the benefit of any other person or entity any Confidential Information, except to such Personnel as must have access to it in order to operate your Restaurant, and you agree that your use of Confidential Information for any purpose other than the development and operation of your Restaurant in accordance with this Agreement would constitute unfair competition. All Confidential Information may not be used for any purpose other than conducting your Restaurant. You shall not make any copies of, reproductions of, or extracts of any Confidential Information except strictly incidental to, and solely in furtherance and within the scope of your relationship with us. You shall never reveal any Confidential Information to any person or entity, except as permitted by this Agreement or pursuant to an order from a court of competent jurisdiction. If you should receive such a court order, you shall provide us immediate oral and written notice of such order and must cooperate with us in protecting the secret nature of the Confidential Information. If you at any time conduct, own, consult with, are employed by, or otherwise assist a similar or Competing Business, the doctrine of "inevitable disclosure" will apply, and it will be presumed that you are in violation of this covenant. It will be your burden to prove that you are not in violation of this covenant. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, you may, in accordance with any applicable law which Includes the federal Defend Trade Secrets Act, disclose Confidential Information, Including our trade secrets, (a) in confidence, to federal, state, or local government officials, or to an attorney of yours, for the sole purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (b) in a document filed in a lawsuit or other legal proceeding, but only if the filing is made under seal and protected from public disclosure. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to conflict with any applicable law or create liability for disclosures expressly allowed by law.
- 17.3. <u>Preservation of Confidentiality</u>. You shall not permit any person (Including your Owners, General Managers, principals, officers, directors, and Personnel) to access Confidential Information (Including the Brand Standards Manual) without first requiring them to execute confidentiality agreements, in a form we approve, requiring that all Confidential Information that may be acquired by or imparted to such person be held in strict confidence and used solely for the benefit of you and us. All confidentiality agreements described in this paragraph must Include a specific identification of us as a third-party beneficiary with the independent right to enforce the agreement. Our current approved form is attached as **Schedule 2-1.**



- 17.4. <u>Covenant Not to Compete: During Term.</u> During the Term and any successor term(s), neither you nor your Owners, Controlling Owner, Operator of Record, General Manager(s), officers, managers, directors, members, and partners shall directly or indirectly own, invest in, partner with, direct, serve as an officer or director for, be employed by, act as consultant for, represent, contract with, act as an agent for, or divert or attempt to divert any customer, person, or business to, any Competing Business anywhere.
- 17.5. <u>Covenant Not to Compete: After Term.</u> For the reasons stated in Section 17.2 above, you covenant and agree that, for a period of three years after the termination of this Agreement or any successor to this Agreement, regardless of the reason, cause, purpose, or source of the termination (Including your Transfer of this Agreement), neither you nor your Owners, Controlling Owner, Operator of Record, managers, General Manager(s), officers, managers, directors, members, and partners shall directly or indirectly own, invest in, partner with, direct, serve as an officer or director for, be employed by, contract with, act as a consultant for, represent, or act as an agent for, any Competing Business within 15 miles of (a) the Protected Area; or (b) any other Restaurant that is then open or under construction.
- 17.6. <u>Covenant Not to Divert Customers</u>. During the Term or any successor term(s), and for a period of three years after the termination or expiration of this Agreement or any successor agreement(s), you shall not divert or attempt to divert any customer to any Competing Business.
- 17.7. You Acknowledge that these Covenants Are Reasonable. You agree that all covenants in this Agreement and this Article 16 are fair and reasonable in both duration and area and will not impose any undue hardship on you. You agree that the existence of any claims you may have against us, whether or not arising from this Agreement, will not constitute a defense to enforcement by us of the covenants in this Article. You further acknowledge that a violation of any covenant in this Article 16 will cause us irreparable harm, the exact amount of which may not ascertainable, and therefore, you consent that in the event of such violation, we will, as a matter of right, be entitled to apply for injunctive relief to restrain you, or anyone acting for you or on your behalf, from violating said covenants. Such remedies, however, are cumulative and in addition to any of the remedies to which we may then be entitled. The covenants set forth in this Article 16 will survive the termination, expiration or Transfer of this Agreement. You shall pay all costs and expenses, Including reasonable attorneys' fees, that we incur in connection with our enforcement of the covenants in this Article 16. YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE THAT YOU POSSESS SKILLS AND ABILITIES OF A GENERAL NATURE AND HAVE OTHER OPPORTUNITIES TO EXPLOIT SUCH SKILLS. CONSEQUENTLY, YOU REPRESENT TO US THAT ENFORCEMENT OF THE COVENANTS SET FORTH ABOVE WILL NOT DEPRIVE YOU OF THE ABILITY TO EARN A LIVING.
- 17.8. Covenants Are Severable; Tolling. The parties agree that each covenant in this Article 16 must be construed to be independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of the covenants in this Agreement is held unenforceable or unreasonable by a court or agency having competent jurisdiction in any final decision to which we are a party, you expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resultant covenant were separately stated in and part of this Agreement. Any period of time specified in this Article 16 will be tolled and suspended for any period of time during which you are in violation of any restrictive covenant.
- 17.9. <u>Limited Exclusion</u>. The restrictions contained in Sections 16.4 and 16.5 above will not apply to ownership of less than 5% of the shares of a company whose shares are listed and traded on a national securities exchange if such shares are owned for investment only.

#### 18. **DEFAULT; TERMINATION**

18.1. <u>Automatic Termination Without Notice</u>. You are in material breach of this Agreement, and this



Agreement will automatically terminate without notice, if:

- 18.1.1. <u>Insolvency</u>. You become insolvent or make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors.
- 18.1.2. <u>Filing of Bankruptcy Petition</u>. You file a petition in bankruptcy, or such a petition is filed against you and you do not oppose it.
- 18.1.3. Adjudication of Bankruptcy. You are adjudicated as bankrupt or insolvent.
- 18.1.4. <u>Receivership</u>. A bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver of: (1) you; (2) your Restaurant; or (3) another custodian for your business or assets, is filed or consented to by you, or if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of your assets or property, or any part of them, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction.
- 18.1.5. <u>Creditor Composition Proceedings</u>. Proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law is instituted by or against you.
- 18.1.6. <u>Final Judgment</u>. A final judgment against you in the amount of \$25,000 or more remains unsatisfied or of record for 30 days or longer (unless a supersedeas bond is filed).
- 18.1.7. <u>Dissolution</u>. You voluntarily dissolve or liquidate, or have a petition filed for corporate or partnership dissolution filed against you and the petition is not dismissed within 30 days.
- 18.1.8. Execution. Execution is levied against your business or property.
- 18.1.9. <u>Levy or Foreclosure</u>. The real or personal property of your Restaurant is sold after levy by any sheriff, marshal, or constable, or a suit is filed to foreclose a lien or mortgage against any of your assets and it is not dismissed within 30 days.
- 18.2. <u>Immediate Termination With Notice and No Opportunity to Cure</u>. We will have the right to terminate this Agreement immediately, without providing you an opportunity to cure, upon our delivery of written notice to you under any of the following circumstances:
  - 18.2.1. <u>Failure to Open</u>. You fail to open your Restaurant on or before the Commencement Deadline (as extended, if applicable).
  - 18.2.2. <u>Failure to Obtain Our Approval of Location</u>. You fail to obtain our approval of a location for your Restaurant within six months of the Effective Date.
  - 18.2.3. <u>Abandonment</u>. You fail to keep your Restaurant operating for a period of three consecutive days, except as may be allowed by us in the Brand Standards Manual or otherwise in writing.
  - 18.2.4. <u>Certain Acts</u>. Conduct or activity by you, your Controlling Owner, Operator of Record, General Manager(s), or Owners that is reasonably likely to have an adverse effect or reflect unfavorably on your Restaurant, us, the System, Restaurants generally, the Marks, or the goodwill associated with them, Including a felony conviction of you or of any of your Owners, Controlling Owner, Operator of Record, or General Manager(s).
  - 18.2.5. <u>Unauthorized Assignment</u>. You or an Owner purport to sell, assign, Transfer or encumber this Agreement, your Restaurant, or an interest in you without our prior written consent in violation of Article 15.



- 18.2.6. <u>Lease Termination</u>. Your lease for the Approved Location is terminated.
- 18.2.7. <u>Failure to Comply With Laws</u>. You fail to comply with any material Legal Requirement applicable to the operation of your Restaurant and fail within the period allowed by law (if applicable) to cure the noncompliance following your receipt of notice of the noncompliance. If no period is specified, the cure period will be 24 hours from the receipt of such notice.
- 18.2.8. <u>Repeated Defaults</u>. We deliver to you two or more written notices of default pursuant to this Article 17 within any 12-month period, regardless of whether the defaults described in the notices ultimately are cured.
- 18.2.9. <u>Understating Gross Sales</u>. You submit on two or more occasions during the Term a report, financial statement, tax return, schedule or other information or supporting record (Including submission by or through the POS System) which understates your Gross Sales by more than 2%. This provision will only apply if we reasonably determine that the understatement did not result from an inadvertent error or error made by the POS System.
- 18.2.10. <u>Material Misrepresentations</u>. You make any material misrepresentations relating to the acquisition of your Restaurant, or you make any materially false statements to us or our Affiliate(s) in connection with the operation of your Restaurant.
- 18.2.11. <u>Failure to Allow Audit or Inspection</u>. You refuse to allow or cooperate with the audits or inspections by us described in Article 13.
- 18.2.12. <u>Violation of Restrictive Covenants</u>. You or your Owners violate any of the restrictive covenants against competition or use or disclosure of our Confidential Information in Article 16.
- 18.2.13. <u>Interference with Relationships</u>. You interfere or attempt to interfere with our actual or prospective contractual relations with Approved Suppliers, other Restaurants, advertising agencies or any third parties.
- 18.2.14. <u>Sale of Unapproved Products or Services</u>. You offer or sell as part of your Restaurant any unapproved product, service, or program; do not sell Authorized Products or Services, or do not use or disseminate (as applicable) all materials, notices and procedures specified by us.
- 18.2.15. <u>Intellectual Property Misuse</u>. If you challenge the validity of, materially misuse, or make any unauthorized use disclosure, or duplication of, the Marks or Confidential Information (excluding only independent acts of Personnel or others if you exercised your best efforts to prevent such disclosures or use).
- 18.2.16. <u>Failure to Pay Amounts Owed</u>. You do not pay any amounts due to us, our Affiliates, or a Cooperative of which you are a member within 10 days of our sending notice to you of your failure.
- 18.2.17. <u>Anti-Terrorism Laws</u>. You violate, or make any misrepresentation regarding your compliance with, or violation of, Anti-Terrorism Laws by you, your Owners, officers, directors, General Managers, managers, members, partners, or agents.
- 18.3. <u>Termination After 30-day Cure Period</u>. We have the right to terminate this Agreement, which termination will become effective upon delivery of written notice of termination, if you fail to cure the following defaults within 30 days after delivery of written notice: (a) you do not obtain or maintain required insurance coverage; (b) you do not pay all amounts for which we have advanced funds for or



on your behalf, or upon which we are acting as guarantor of your obligations; (c) you fail to obtain and maintain any permit or license necessary for the operation of your Restaurant; (d) your Owners are engaged in a dispute with one another (deadlock) that materially affects the operation of your Restaurant, which dispute or deadlock remains unresolved after the expiration of the 30-day cure period; (e) you fail to resolve customer complaints and/or disputes as required by Section 10.2; (f) you fail to make a timely payment of any amount due to an Approved Supplier unaffiliated with us (other than payments which are subject to a bona fide dispute); (g) you fail to maintain in your operating account the amount required by Section 10.15; or (h) you breach any other term of this Agreement that is not specifically identified in Sections 18.1 or 18.2 of this Agreement, and you do not correct such failure after we deliver to you notice of your failure to comply. The description of any breach in any notice served by us upon you will in no way preclude us from specifying additional or supplemental breaches in any action, arbitration, hearing or suit relating to this Agreement or its termination.

- 18.4. <u>Effect of Laws.</u> If applicable law will not allow the termination of this Agreement immediately as stated in Sections 18.1 or 18.2 above, the concerned default will be subject to the provisions of, and the cure period stated in, Section 18.3. If applicable law requires a longer cure period than that specified in this Agreement, the longer period will apply.
- 18.5. <u>Our Pre-Termination Options</u>. If you fail to pay any amount owed under this Agreement, or fail to comply with any term of this Agreement or the Brand Standards Manual (subject to applicable notice and cure periods), then, in addition to our right to terminate this Agreement or to bring a claim for damages, we have the following options as we deem necessary:
  - 18.5.1. To suspend all services provided to you under this Agreement or otherwise, Including training, marketing assistance, and the sale of products and supplies.
  - 18.5.2. To eliminate listing you in any advertising, marketing, or promotional materials, Including any directory listings, approved or published by us, and our principal website.

We may continue taking these actions until you comply with the requirements of any default notice that we have sent to you, and we acknowledge your compliance in writing. The options in this Section 18.5 will have no effect on, and will not release you from, any obligation you owe to us or to our Affiliates.

- 18.6. No Right of Termination; Opportunity to Cure. You may not terminate this Agreement; however, some states may allow you to terminate as permitted by state law. Prior to taking any action against us, You shall first give us 60 days' prior written notice and an opportunity to cure any alleged act or omission. If such act or omission cannot be cured within such 60-day period, and we are diligently continuing efforts to attempt to cure such alleged act or omission, you shall give us such additional time as is reasonably necessary to cure.
- 18.7. <u>Cross-Default</u>. Any default by you under any agreement between you and us or you and our Affiliates (except for a default under a multi-unit development agreement with us for a failure to meet your development obligation), and your failure to cure within any applicable cure period, will be considered a default under this Agreement and will provide an independent basis for us to terminate this Agreement. If the default under the other agreement is such that it would entitle us to immediately terminate that other agreement, then we will be entitled to immediately terminate this Agreement as stated in Section 17.2.
- 18.8 <u>Step-In Rights and Management</u>. To prevent any interruption of business of your Restaurant and any injury to the goodwill and reputation of your Restaurant, the System, or other Restaurants which may be caused by such interruption, in the event of: (a) your default under this Agreement; (b) our termination of the Agreement under Sections 17.1 through 17.3; (c) our reasonable belief that a condition of your Restaurant or any product sold at your Restaurant poses a threat to the health or safety



of customers; or (c) your death or permanent incapacity (mental or physical), we will have the right (but not the obligation) to operate your Restaurant for as long as we deem necessary and practical for up to six months ("Interim Management Period"). You hereby authorize us to undertake such operation and agree that our operation of and making corrections to, your Restaurant within our reasonable business judgment will not make us or our agents guilty of trespass or any other tort, and that our exercising these rights will not constitute a waiver of any other rights or remedies we may have under this Agreement. If we operate your Restaurant, we will have the right to collect and pay from the revenues of your Restaurant all expenses relating to the operation of your Restaurant Including, Royalty Fees, Personnel salaries, and our management fee, which is 15% of your daily Gross Sales for each day we operate the Restaurant. All accounts must remain in your name during the Interim Management Period, but you shall add Us or our representative as a co-signer on certain accounts. You shall cooperate with us in communicating with all vendors and suppliers related to our interim management. You hereby grant us permission to speak directly with your landlord, suppliers, banks, IRS, state agencies, creditors, etc., regarding your Restaurant, and you shall cooperate with us to facilitate such communication. We may require you to establish a new bank account for your Restaurant during the Interim Management Period into which all operating income will be deposited. You and we (at our option) will have authority over this account, and you or we will make payments on your accounts payable as cash is available, but only with your prior authorization and direction when possible. You are ultimately responsible for all operating costs both before and during the Interim Management Period. You shall provide us with a list of all accounts payable with direction on which accounts are to be paid, but with the understanding that all taxing authorities will be paid first. Any excess funds in the operating account or any new account after all applicable costs and fees to us and our Affiliates have been paid and after an additional amount has been set aside sufficient for the Restaurant to fulfill its business purposes as determined by us, will be transferred to you monthly. We may provide monthly internal profit and loss statements to you. We have no obligation to infuse capital into your Restaurant, but if we do, such amounts will be treated as a loan, which must be repaid within an agreed upon time and bear market interest as agreed. We have the right to direct your Personnel during the Interim Management Period. Both you and we agree that in no way does our interim management create a relationship of trustee, beneficiary or any type of fiduciary relationship over or in relationship to your Restaurant.

18.9 You shall indemnify and hold us harmless from any and all claims arising from the alleged acts and omissions of us and our representatives in exercising rights under Section 17.8.

## 19. POST TERMINATION OBLIGATIONS

Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason, or (to the extent applicable) a Transfer by you:

- 19.1. <u>Cease Use of Marks and System Materials</u>. You shall immediately cease all use of the Marks and Trade Dress, the Brand Standards Manual, materials relating to the System and its operation, and Confidential Information, and you shall not use any trademarks, tradenames, service marks, or other commercial symbols that indicate or suggest a connection with us.
- 19.2. <u>Representations of Affiliation</u>. You shall immediately refrain from making any representation whatsoever that you are our franchisee, or that you are or have been affiliated with us, and you shall immediately take any affirmative action necessary to remove any use of the Marks in connection with your Restaurant. You shall take all actions as may be required to cancel all fictitious or assumed names or equivalent registrations relating to your use of any of the Marks. You shall never use any trade name, trademark, or other identifying symbol that is confusingly similar to any of the Marks.
- 19.3. <u>Assignment of Lease; De-Identification</u>. We will have the option to assume your lease for the Approved Location, which option we can exercise at any time before or within 30 days after expiration or termination of this Agreement. If we exercise this option, you shall take any and all actions necessary



to assign to us or our designee your interest in the lease. If we or our designee assume your lease, title to all leasehold improvements will convey to the assignee upon such assignment, without any further consideration. If we do not exercise our right to assume your lease, you shall (at your sole cost and expense) modify the Approved Location, Including all equipment, and all vehicles used by your Restaurant (Including the changing of the color scheme and other distinctive design features, and the changing of and assigning to us of, the telephone numbers) as may be necessary to distinguish the appearance of your Restaurant from that of other Restaurants, and you shall make such specific additional changes to your Restaurant as we may reasonably request for that purpose. Such deidentification must be completed within 15 days after expiration or termination of this Agreement. If you do not make these changes, by signing this Agreement you nominate us as your attorney-in-fact to enter the premises of the Approved Location to make those changes on your behalf, and you shall indemnify us and our designees from any and all damages that you or any third parties incur due to our exercising these rights.

- 19.4. Payment; Security Interest. You shall pay all sums owed under the terms of any agreement with us or our Affiliates within 15 days of termination or expiration of this Agreement, or such later date that any amounts due have been determined by us. Those sums will Include all interest, damages, costs, and expenses, Including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by us, whether or not the sums are incurred prior to or subsequent to the termination or expiration of this Agreement. The money you owe us will also Include the Liquidated Damages and all other costs and expenses, Including reasonable attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses incurred by us in obtaining injunctive or other relief to enforce the provisions of this Agreement. You grant to us a security interest (which will be subordinate to any purchase money security interest) in any equipment, inventory, supplies, furniture and fixtures and goods used or related to your Restaurant, to the extent that we have not received all funds due and owing from you. This Agreement will constitute a security agreement granting to us a security interest in the above-mentioned collateral, and you shall execute any and all financing statements required by us to perfect our security interest in the collateral.
- 19.5. Return of Brand Standards Manual and Other Confidential Information. You shall, within 10 days of the termination or expiration, deliver to us the Brand Standards Manual and all Confidential Information, Intellectual Property, records, files, computer programs, software, Customer Information, records, files, instructions, correspondence, and all other materials relating to the operation of your Restaurant that were provided to you, or held by a third party on your behalf, and all copies of those items (all of which you acknowledge is our property). You shall not retain, copy, or record of any of the items listed in this Section 19.5, with the exception only of your copy of this Agreement, correspondence between the parties and any other documents which you reasonably need to comply with law.
- 19.6. Our Right to Purchase Tangible Assets. We have the option to purchase your interest in any or all of your Restaurant's inventory, equipment, supplies, advertising materials and signs for a purchase price equal to the lesser of your cost or then-current fair market value, to be determined by a qualified independent third party of our choosing and that we pay for, and we may set off against the purchase price any amounts that you owe us and/or an Affiliate. We will exercise our option by delivering written notice before or within 30 days after this Agreement expires or is terminated.
- 19.7. <u>Liquidated Damages</u>. If an early termination of this Agreement occurs (which will mean any termination of the Agreement before the end of the Term, other than due to a mutual termination, your valid termination under Section 18.6, or your valid and approved Transfer of the Agreement), you shall, within 15 days of such early termination, pay to us liquidated damages ("**Liquidated Damages**"). You agree that the Liquidated Damages are not a penalty, and that it would be impracticable or extremely difficult for us to calculate the actual amount you would have been obligated to pay us as Royalty Fees through the end of the Term. As a result, the parties agree that the following method of calculation represents a fair and reasonable estimate of our damages. Liquidated Damages will be equal to the combined monthly average of Royalty Fees (without regard to any fee waivers or other reductions) that

are owed to us by you beginning with the date you open your Restaurant through the date of early termination, multiplied by the lesser of: (i) 24, or (ii) the number of full months remaining in the Term.

- 19.8. <u>Use of Customer Information and Other Information</u>. We have the right, during and after the Term, to access and use: (i) all information you provide to us contained in your sales and transaction reports, through the POS System, and in such other operational reports that we request from you; (ii) Customer Information; and (iii) the contact information of you or your Owners. We may use this information for business purposes that may Include Advertising, statistical compilations, investigations and resolutions of customer complaints, and quality surveys. We have the right, after termination, to continue to use the information referred to in this Section 19.8. After termination or expiration of the Agreement, we will have the exclusive right to use Customer Information, and to make the Customer Information available to other Restaurants for such purposes as we deem appropriate.
- 19.9. <u>Comply with Covenants</u>. You shall comply with each one of your covenants and obligations that apply after the termination, expiration, or Transfer of this Agreement as stated in Article 17.
- 19.10. <u>Termination Without Prejudice</u>. The expiration or termination of this Agreement will not relieve you of any of your obligations to us existing at the time of expiration or termination, nor will it terminate those of your obligations which, by their nature, survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement. The expiration or termination of this Agreement will be without prejudice to our rights against you; and in the event of a termination which is the result of your material breach or default under this Agreement, we will, in addition to our rights set forth above, also be entitled to all other rights and remedies that are available to us at law or in equity.

### 20. GOVERNING LAW; DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- 20.1. <u>Governing Law.</u> All provisions of this Agreement are governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the state of Nevada, without reference to conflict of laws principles. By agreeing to the application of Nevada law, the parties do not intend to make this Agreement or their relationship subject to any franchise, dealership, distributorship, business opportunity, or other statute, rule, or regulation of the state of Nevada to which this Agreement or the parties' relationship would not otherwise be subject without the application of this Section 20.1. This Agreement may be deemed to be amended from time to time as may be necessary to bring any of its provisions into conformity with valid applicable laws or regulations.
- 20.2. <u>Mandatory Mediation</u>. Except as provided in Section 20.4, if any Dispute cannot be settled through direct discussions, the parties agree to submit the Dispute to mediation before resorting to arbitration. Mediation will be administered by the American Arbitration Association ("**AAA**") under its then-current Commercial Mediation Procedures ("**Mediation Procedures**") and before a mediator selected under them. Mediation will not defer or suspend our exercise of any termination right under Article 17. All aspects of the mediation process will be treated as confidential, may not be disclosed to others, and must not be offered or admissible in any other proceeding or legal action whatsoever.
  - 20.2.1. <u>Deadline for Mediation</u>. The party requesting mediation must provide written notice of the request for mediation to the other party in the manner prescribed in the Mediation Procedures. The request must specify with reasonable particularity the matters for which mediation is sought. Mediation must be concluded within 60 days of the issuance of the written request for mediation, or such longer period as the parties may agree upon in writing.
  - 20.2.2. <u>Location</u>. The mediation must be held in Las Vegas, Nevada or at the AAA office closest to our then-current headquarters if we are no longer headquartered in Las Vegas, Nevada.
  - 20.2.3. Cost of Mediation and Consequences of Failure to Comply. The parties will equally share



the cost of the mediation, Including administrative costs and mediator fees. Should a party refuse to pay its share of the costs and fees in advance of mediation, that party will be in default of this Agreement, and the Dispute may proceed directly to arbitration without mediation. Any costs or fees, Including attorney fees, incurred by the non-defaulting party in pursuing mediation may be sought as damages in arbitration.

- 20.3. <u>Arbitration</u>. Except as specifically provided in this Agreement, any Dispute that is not resolved through mediation must be settled by binding arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its then-current Commercial Arbitration Rules ("**Commercial Rules**"). Judgment on the award rendered by the arbitrators may be entered in any court having jurisdiction over the parties.
  - 20.3.1. Governed by Federal Arbitration Act. The parties acknowledge that this Agreement evidences a transaction involving interstate commerce, and that any arbitration conducted under this Agreement will be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act (9 U.S.C., Secs. 1-16). The parties intend and agree that any state laws attempting to prohibit arbitration or void out-of-state forums for arbitration are preempted by the Federal Arbitration Act, and that arbitration must be conducted as provided in this Section 19.3.
  - 20.3.2. <u>Appointment of Arbitrators</u>. The Dispute will be heard by a panel of three arbitrators, chosen in accordance with the Commercial Rules. The arbitrators, and not any court, will have the sole authority to decide the Dispute, as well as to determine arbitrability of any Dispute.
  - 20.3.3. <u>Qualifications of the Arbitrators</u>. At the option of either party, the arbitrators must be selected from a list of retired federal or state judges supplied by AAA, if available, who have substantive experience in franchise law.
  - 20.3.4. <u>Claims Barred</u>. In connection with any arbitration proceeding, each party must submit any Dispute or claim which would constitute a compulsory counterclaim (as defined by Rule 13 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure) in the arbitration. Any such claim which is not submitted or filed as described above will be forever barred.
  - 20.3.5. Payment of Fees and Costs. The parties will equally bear all administrative costs and arbitrator fees in accordance with the Commercial Rules. The parties agree that failure or refusal of a party to pay its required share of the deposits for arbitrator compensation or administrative charges will constitute a waiver by that party to present any evidence or cross-examine witnesses. In such event, the other party will be required to present evidence and legal argument as the arbitrators may require for the making of an award. Such waiver will not allow for a default judgment or award against the non-paying party in the absence of evidence presented as provided for above.
  - 20.3.6. Mandatory Exchange of Information. In all matters, regardless of the Amount In Controversy, the parties must exchange the following information within 20 days of the appointment of the arbitrators without further order from the arbitrators. The parties must exchange the name and, if known, the address and telephone number of each individual likely to have information regarding any matter not privileged which is relevant to the subject matter involved in the Dispute, regardless of whether it relates to the claim or defense of the party or that of another party to the Dispute. The disclosure must Include any witness anticipated for impeachment or rebuttal. The identifying party must identify the subject(s) on which the witness may provide testimony. The parties must also disclose and provide a copy of all documents, data compilations, and tangible things that are in the possession, custody, or control of the party regarding any matter not privileged which is relevant to the subject matter involved in the Dispute, regardless of whether it relates to the claim or defense of the party or that of the other

- party. The arbitrators may entertain a request to compel the exchange of information or documents not provided by a party in possession of them.
- 20.3.7. <u>Discovery</u>. Each side may take three depositions. Neither side's depositions may consume more than a total of 18 hours. No party may make a speaking objection at a deposition, except to preserve privilege. The total period for the taking of depositions shall not exceed six weeks. No interrogatories or requests to admit may be propounded by either party.
- 20.3.8. <u>Location</u>. The arbitration must be held in Las Vegas, Nevada or at the AAA office closest to our then-current headquarters if we are no longer headquartered in Las Vegas, Nevada.
- 20.3.9. <u>Time of Final Arbitration Hearing</u>. The final arbitration must be held no later than 10 months from the date of the arbitration demand. Except as otherwise noted in this Agreement, hearings will take place under the Commercial Rules.
- 20.3.10. <u>Timing</u>; <u>Type of Award</u>. The arbitrators must agree to comply with the schedule stated in Section 19.3.9 before accepting appointment. However, this time limit may be extended by the arbitrators for good cause shown, or by mutual agreement of the parties. The award of the arbitrators must be accompanied by a reasoned opinion, but they may not declare any trademarks owned by us or our Affiliates generic or invalid.
- Exceptions to Arbitration; Injunctive Relief. You acknowledge that a breach of this Agreement by you, which relates to any of the matters set out below, will cause us irreparable harm for which monetary damages are an inadequate remedy. Therefore, in addition to any other remedies we have under this Agreement, we are not required to arbitrate, and we are entitled to seek and obtain the entry of temporary and permanent injunctions and orders of specific performance enforcing the provisions of this Agreement with respect to: (i) the Marks; (ii) the System; (iii) Intellectual Property; (iv) the obligations of you upon termination or expiration of this Agreement; (v) Transfers; (vi) Confidential Information; (vii) covenants not to compete with us; and (viii) any act or omission by you or your Personnel that: (a) constitutes a violation of any Legal Requirement; (b) is dishonest or misleading to customers of your Restaurant or other Restaurants; (c) constitutes a danger to your Personnel or to the public; or (d) may impair the goodwill associated with the Marks or the System. You are entitled to seek and obtain the entry of temporary and permanent injunctions to prevent our improper termination of this Agreement. The parties agree that such requests may be heard by the arbitrators or by a court (subject to Section 19.9), at the election of the party seeking the same. Neither party will be required to first mediate any claim for injunctive relief. Should a party elect to have its request heard by arbitrators, all such requests shall be heard in accordance with the then-current Commercial Rules. Neither party is required to post a bond or other security with respect to obtaining injunctive relief. You agree that your sole remedy, in the event of the entry of such injunction, will be the dissolution of such injunction, if warranted, upon hearing duly held. You waive all claims for damages by reason of the wrongful issuance of any such injunction.

20.5.	<u>Waiver of Right to Jury</u>	<u>/ Trial</u> . Each party irre\	ocably waives its right	s to trial by jury regarding any
Dispute	or proceeding arising	out of this Agreemer	nt or the transactions r	elating to its subject matter.

Your Initia	ls:	Ου	ır l	nit	ia	ls:

20.6. <u>Waiver of Right to Bring Class, Group, or Collective Action</u>. Arbitration or litigation of any Dispute must proceed solely on an individual basis. The parties expressly and irrevocably waive the right for any Dispute to be arbitrated or litigated on a class action basis, or on bases involving Disputes arbitrated or litigated in a purported representative capacity on behalf of others. The authority of a court or arbitrators to resolve Disputes and make written awards or judgments is limited to Disputes between you and us alone. Disputes may not be joined or consolidated with any other Dispute(s) unless agreed



to in writing by all parties. No arbitration award or court decision will have any preclusive effect as to issues or claims in any Dispute with any person or entity not a named party to the arbitration. No previous course of dealing will be admissible to explain, modify, or contradict the terms of this Agreement.

Our Initials:

20.7. <u>V</u>	Waiver of Claim for	<u>Punitive Damages</u> . To the e	xtent permitted by applicab	le law, neither of the
parties m	nay assert, and eacl	n party waives, any claim ag	gainst the other party (Includ	ling their respective
Affiliates,	, partners, stockhol	ders, members, officers, di	rectors, Personnel and cont	rolling persons), on
any theor	ry of liability for spe	ecial, indirect, consequentia	al, or punitive damages (as c	pposed to direct or
actual da	amages) for any Dis	spute. The parties further a	gree that in the event of a I	Dispute, each of the
parties w	ill be limited to the	recovery of any: (a) actual d	amages sustained by it; (b) L	iquidated Damages
as provid	ded in Section 18.7;	and (c) statutory trademar	k law treble damages. If suc	h claims for punitive
•			ree that any recovery will no	•

Vaur Initiala	Our Initiala
Your Initials:	Our Initials:

Your Initials:

actual damages.

- 20.8. <u>Legal Fees and Expenses</u>. The prevailing party in an arbitration, injunction, judicial or other proceeding between the parties will be entitled to reimbursement of its costs and expenses, Including reasonable attorney fees. "Costs and expenses" mean all reasonable pre-award expenses of the mediation, arbitration, injunction, litigation Including arbitrators' fees, expert fees, administrative fees, travel expenses, out-of-pocket expenses such as copying and telephone, expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, other arbitration or litigation expenses, and attorney fees. "Prevailing party" is the party which has obtained the greatest net award in terms of money or money equivalent. If money or money equivalent has not been awarded, then the prevailing party will be that party which has prevailed on a majority of the material issues decided. The "net award" is determined by subtracting the smallest award of money or money equivalent from the largest award. If there is a mixed decision involving an award of money or money equivalent and equitable relief, the arbitrators will award the above fees to the party that it deems has prevailed over the other party using reasonable business and the arbitrators' judgment.
- 20.9. <u>Choice of Forum</u>. To the extent that a judicial action is expressly permitted by Section 19.4, the parties agree that any such cause of action, claim, suit or demand allegedly arising from or related to the terms of this Agreement or the relationship of the parties must be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction in Las Vegas, Nevada, or, if our principal place of business is in a city other Las Vegas, Nevada, then the federal or state court for the jurisdiction in which we then have our principal place of business. Both parties irrevocably submit themselves to, and consent to, the exclusive jurisdiction of said courts. This Section 20.9 will survive the termination of this Agreement. You acknowledge that you are aware of the business purposes and needs underlying the language of this Section 20.9.

#### **21. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- 21.1 <u>Severability</u>. All provisions of this Agreement are severable. If pursuant to the decision of any court having jurisdiction, any provisions are not enforceable in whole or in part, the remainder of this Agreement will continue to be in full force and effect, and the affected provisions will be superseded and modified by such applicable law.
- 21.2 <u>Approvals</u>. Whenever this Agreement requires our prior approval or consent before you take any action, you must make a timely written request to us, and our approval or consent must be obtained in writing. We will not unreasonably withhold or unreasonably delay our response. By providing any waiver, approval, consent, or suggestion to you or in connection with any consent, or by reason of any



neglect, delay, or denial of any request, we make no warranties or guarantees upon which you may rely and assume no liability or obligation to you.

- 21.3 <u>No Modifications; Waivers</u>. No waiver or modification of this Agreement or of any covenant, condition, or limitation will be valid unless it is made in writing and duly executed by the party to be charged with it. No evidence of any waiver or modification may be offered or received in evidence in any proceeding between the parties arising out of or affecting this Agreement, or the rights or obligations of any party, unless such waiver or modification is in writing, duly executed. Our waiver of your breach of any term of this Agreement applies only to that one breach and that one term, and not to any subsequent breach of any term. Acceptance by us of any payments due under this Agreement will not be deemed to be a waiver by us of any preceding breach by you of any term.
- 21.4 <u>Force Majeure</u>. Except for monetary obligations under, or as otherwise specifically provided for in, this Agreement, if either party to this Agreement is delayed or hindered in or prevented from the performance of any act required under this Agreement by Force Majeure, then performance of such act is excused for the period of the delay, but no such delay will exceed 90 days. If your Restaurant is damaged or destroyed due to a Force Majeure event, you must initiate within 30 days (and continue until completion) all repairs or reconstruction to restore your Restaurant to its original condition. If, in our reasonable judgment, the damage or destruction is of such a nature that it is feasible, without incurring substantial additional costs, to repair or reconstruct your Restaurant in accordance with the then-standard layout and décor specifications for Restaurants, we may require you to repair or reconstruct your Restaurant in accordance with those specifications. Force Majeure does not excuse any of your obligations to timely pay us or our Affiliate(s). If there occurs a global, regional or local crisis such as a pandemic or other similar event, you must cooperate fully with us as to how we respond to the crisis, and you must implement any remediation plan we institute, which may include us requiring a temporary closure of your Restaurant as part of the crisis remediation plan (whether or not all or other HHC® Restaurants are required to temporarily close).
- 21.5 <u>Rights are Cumulative</u>. Our and your rights under this Agreement are cumulative, and no exercise or enforcement of any right or remedy will preclude our or your exercise or enforcement of any other right or remedy which we or you are entitled by law to enforce, except as specifically limited by this Agreement.
- 21.6 <u>Definitions and Captions</u>. Unless otherwise defined in the body of this Agreement, capitalized terms have the meanings ascribed to them in the Appendix or as defined in this Agreement. All captions in this Agreement are intended for the convenience of the parties, and none may be deemed to affect the meaning or construction of any provision of this Agreement.
- 21.7 <u>Persons Bound</u>. This Agreement binds the parties and their respective successors and assigns.
- 21.8 <u>Rules of Construction</u>. Neither this Agreement nor any uncertainty or ambiguity in this Agreement may be construed or resolved against the drafter of this Agreement, whether under any rule of construction or otherwise. Terms used in this Agreement that are not defined must be construed and interpreted according to their ordinary meaning. If any provision of this Agreement is susceptible to two or more meanings, one of which would render the provision enforceable and the other(s) which would render the provision unenforceable, the provision must be given the meaning that renders it enforceable.
- 21.9 <u>Notices</u>. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all written notices and reports permitted or required to be delivered by the parties will be deemed so delivered: at the time delivered, if by hand; one business day after transmission, if by overnight delivery service; one business day after transmission, if by facsimile or other electronic system expressly approved in the Brand Standards Manual as appropriate for delivery of notices under this Agreement (with confirmation copy sent by regular U.S.



mail); or three business days after placement in the United States Mail by Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested, postage prepaid. Information for notices is as follows, and you will immediately notify us of any changes to the following contact information:

If to us:	If to you:
HHC Franchising, LLC 6847 Ponderosa Way Las Vegas, NV, 89118	The address listed in Addendum 1

- 21.10 <u>Counterparts and Electronic Signatures</u>. This Agreement and its exhibits may be signed in counterparts by facsimile, electronic signature, or scanned and emailed signature, or similar electronic means, which will be deemed the same as an original signature with full legal force and effect and may be used for all purposes as if it were an original.
- 21.11 <u>Survival</u>. All provisions, Including the understandings, representations and warranties, which, as a matter of logic or otherwise, need to continue in force and effect subsequent to and notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Agreement in order to achieve an intended result, will continue in full force and effect despite the absence of such specific language with respect to each of them.
- 21.12 <u>Third-party Beneficiaries</u>. This Agreement is not for the benefit of any third parties and is only for the benefit of you, us, and to the extent applicable, our Affiliate(s).
- 21.13 <u>No Partial Payments</u>. No payment by you or receipt by us of any amount less than that required to be paid under this Agreement, or otherwise, to us or any person or entity affiliated with us, will be deemed to be anything except payment on account, regardless of any endorsement to the contrary contained on any such payment or in any oral or written communication transmitted in connection therewith.
- 21.14 <u>No Course of Dealing</u>. No course of dealing between You and Us will affect Your or Our rights under this Agreement or otherwise.
- 21.15 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, the Addendums attached to it, and any other agreements executed by you and us concurrently with our execution of this Agreement represent the entire fully integrated agreement between you and us, and supersede all other negotiations, agreements, representations, and covenants, oral or written. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement will disclaim or require you to waive reliance on any representation that we made in the franchise disclosure document (Including its exhibits and amendments) that we delivered to you in connection with this franchise offering. Except for those changes permitted to be made unilaterally by us, no amendment, change or variance from this Agreement will be binding on either party unless mutually agreed to in writing by you and us, and executed by your and our authorized officers or agents.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date our representative signs the Agreement in its signature block below (the "**Effective Date**").

HHC FRANCHISING, LLC	FRANCHISEE:
Ву:	Ву:
Print Name:	Print Name:
lts:	lts:
Date:	Date:

[Signature Page to the Franchise Agreement]

#### **APPENDIX**

#### **GLOSSARY OF TERMS**

AAA: Defined in Section 19.2.

**Advertising** or **Advertise**: Includes marketing, brand development, promotion, public relations campaigns, content creation, influencer incentives or compensation, market research, and other related processes.

**Affiliate:** A person or Business Entity which is united, attached, connected, or allied with, or is controlling or under common control with a party.

**Agreement:** This Franchise Agreement and any of its amendments.

**Anti-Terrorism Laws:** Executive Order 13224 issued by the President of the United States, the Terrorism Sanctions Regulations (Title 31, Part 595 of the 15.S. Code of Federal Regulations), the Foreign Terrorist Organizations Sanctions Regulations (Title 31, Part 597 of the 15.S. Code of Federal Regulations), the Cuban Assets Control Regulations (Title 31, Part 515 of the 15.S. Code of Federal Regulations), the USA PATRIOT Act, and all other present and future federal, state and local laws, ordinances, regulations, policies lists and any other requirements of any Governmental Authority (Including without limitation, the United States Department of Treasury Territory of Foreign Assets Control) addressing or in any way relating to terrorist acts and acts of war.

**Approved Location:** The location that we have approved as the site for your Restaurant, identified on **Addendum 1**.

**Approved Suppliers:** The various companies with which we and/or our Affiliates have authorized to sell products or services to you (Including Authorized Products or Services) or are contracted to do business with us and/or our Affiliates, and which may provide products to you through us and/or our Affiliates. We or our Affiliate(s) may also be an Approved Supplier.

Authorized Menu: Defined in Section 9.3.

**Authorized Products and/or Services:** The specific products or services and items that are specified by us from time to time in the Brand Standards Manual, or as otherwise directed by us in writing, for sale at your Restaurant, prepared, rendered, provided, sold and/or manufactured in strict accordance with our standards and specifications.

**Brand Fund:** The advertising fund that we will establish with the contributions that we receive from Restaurants in accordance with Articles 6 and 8.

**Brand Fund Fee:** Defined in Section 6.3.

**Brand Standards Manual:** The primary source of information regarding the System and the construction and operation of Restaurants, which Includes our operations and training manuals, and any other written directives related to the System, as they may be amended and revised by us from time to time, Including all bulletins, supplements and ancillary and additional manuals and written directives established by us and given to you in any format.

Business Entity: A corporation, a general or limited partnership or a limited liability company.



**Capital Modifications**: Defined in Section 9.10.

**Commencement Date:** Defined in Section 5.1.

Commencement Deadline: Defined in Section 3.7.

Commercial Rules: Defined in Section 19.3.

**Competing Business:** Any business where the sale of chicken-based products account for 20% or more of the projected or actual sales, or a business that offers or provides (or grants franchises or licenses to others to operate a business that offers or provides) products that are the same as or similar to those provided by Restaurants or in which Intellectual Property or other Confidential Information could be used to the disadvantage of us, any of our Affiliates, or Restaurant, other than a franchise operated under a franchise agreement with us. A "Competing Business" will not Include a Restaurant operated under a franchise agreement with us, or a business or businesses that is or are approved by us because its or their operations do not compete with Restaurants by more than 20%.

**Confidential Information:** Our confidential and/or proprietary information Including: sales and marketing methods and data; information regarding the System; operating and other business data; computer programs; trade secrets; the Intellectual Property; business plans; Advertising methods; financial information and data; product information; information regarding current or prospective customers, other franchisees, agencies, Approved Suppliers, and other related information; the economic and financial characteristics of the System, the Restaurant, and other franchisees; capital and debt structures; our Recipes; Customer Information; and the Brand Standards Manual. Confidential Information will not Include information which was known to you and in actual commercial use by you or generally within the industry, in the manner and combination disclosed: (a) at or prior to the time you received it; or (b) at or prior to the Effective Date, whichever occurred first.

**Controlling Owner**: An individual that owns at least 10% of the ownership and voting interests in the franchisee entity, is the main point of contact between you and us, has authority over all business decisions related to the Restaurant, and has the power to bind you in all dealings with us.

**Cooperatives**: Defined in Section 8.8.

**Credit Card Vendors:** Defined in Section 9.13.

**Customer Information**: Defined in Section 11.2.

**Delayed Opening Fees:** Defined in Sections 3.7 and 6.2.

**Dispute**: Any and all disagreements, controversies, or claims of any sort between you and us or our Affiliates arising out of, or in any way relating to, this Agreement, any of the parties' respective rights and obligations arising out of this Agreement, or the making, performance, breach, interpretation, or termination of this Agreement, Including any claims based in tort.

Effective Date: The date we sign the Agreement, as indicated in our signature block.

**EFT**: Defined in Section 6.5.

**Force Majeure:** This Includes war, riot, strikes, materials shortages, fires, floods, earthquakes, and other acts of God, or governmental action or force of law, but excluding a shortage of funds, which results in your or our inability to build, equip, or operate your Restaurant or otherwise perform an obligation under this Agreement, and which the party responsible for performance could not by the exercise of due



diligence have avoided.

**General Manager:** An individual who: (i) is approved by us; (ii) has successfully completed the Initial Training Program and all other training programs required by us from time to time; and (iii) devotes his or her full time (a minimum of 40 hours per week) and best efforts to supervising the day-to-day operations at your Restaurant.

**Grand Opening Advertising**: Defined in Section 8.2

**Gross Sales**: All consideration, whether by cash, credit, in kind, checks, gift certificates, scrip, coupons, services, property or other means of exchange, or otherwise, derived directly or indirectly from the operation of your Restaurant, Including the credit value given for all merchandise trades, and insurance proceeds and/or condemnation awards for loss of sales, profits or business; provided, however, that "Gross Sales" does not Include:

- (i) the amount of any tax imposed by any federal, state, municipal or other governmental authority directly on sales and collected from customers, provided that the amount of any such tax is shown separately and, in fact, paid by you to the appropriate governmental authority;
- (ii) valid discounts, the value of any complimentary products, or trade-outs, up to a maximum of 3% of your Gross Sales in the aggregate;
- (iii) cash refunds to customers and valid coupons given by your Restaurant and used by customers, provided the full price of any product or service was first Included in your Gross Sales:
- (iv) tips from customers given to your Personnel; or
- (v) the sale of gift cards.

The sale of gift cards will be managed and pooled by us or an affiliate, so it will be excluded from your Gross Sales at the time of purchase. Gift card sales are tracked through the POS System, and we or our affiliate will receive and hold the funds from the sale of gift cards through a periodic settlement. When a gift card is redeemed at your Restaurant, we or our affiliate will remit the amount of the redeemed funds to you less royalties and the brand fund fee.

Gross Sales are deemed received by you at the time the products or services from which they were derived are delivered or rendered or at the time the relevant sale takes place, whichever occurs first, regardless of whether final payment (e.g., collection on a customer's personal check) actually has been received by you. Gross Sales consisting of property, products or services will be valued at the retail prices applicable and in effect at the time that they are received. Any amounts deposited in your Restaurant's bank accounts are deemed Gross Sales unless proven otherwise.

Improvement(s): Defined in Section 9.19

**Including** or **Includes:** means "Including but not limited to," "Including, without limitation," and similar all-inclusive and non-exhaustive meanings.

<u>Immediate Family</u>: means spouses, domestic partners, parents, stepparents, children, stepchildren, sons-in-law, and daughters-in law.

**Indemnified Parties:** Defined in Section 14.1.

Initial Franchise Fee: Defined in Section 6.1.

**Initial Training Fee:** Defined in Section 10.1.

**Initial Training Program:** Defined in Section 10.1.

**Intellectual Property:** Inventions, discoveries, know-how, show-how, processes, methods, unique materials, copyrightable works, original data and other creative or artistic works that have value. Intellectual Property Includes that which is protectable by statute or legislation, such as proprietary products, methods, procedures, patents, copyrights, trademarks, service marks and trade secrets, as well as the physical embodiments of intellectual effort, for example, models, machines, devices, designs, apparatus, instrumentation, circuits, computer programs and visualizations, biological materials, chemicals, other compositions of matters, and records of research.

**Interim Term:** Defined in Section 5.3.

**Legal Requirements:** Any law, code, ordinance, order, rule or regulation (Including Anti-Terrorism Laws), of any governmental entity, and any political or other subdivision of any governmental entity, and any agency, department, commission, board, bureau, court or instrumentality of any of them, which, at any time, has competent jurisdiction over you, us, or any part of your Restaurant.

Liquidated Damages: Defined in Section 18.7.

**Local Advertising Requirement:** Defined in Section 8.3.

**Marks:** Certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems, Trade Dress and other indicia of origin, Including the mark "HHC" and such other trade names, service marks, trademarks, copyrights, insignia, emblems, slogans, logos, commercial symbols, signs, trade dress (Including designs and specifications and the motif, decor, and color combinations for a Restaurant), and all other visual identification, as are now designated, and may hereafter be designated by us, for use in connection with the System.

**Mediation Procedures**: Defined in Section 19.2.

Minimum Review Score: Defined in Section 9.12.

**Non-Traditional Location**: A Restaurant location that is a transportation facility, urban office building, supermarket, sporting facility, travel plaza, institutional feeding facility, shopping mall, government institution or facility, educational facility, casino, resort property, amusement park, or military facility, and other similar locations.

**Operator of Record:** An individual appointed by you and approved by us to oversee all operations of your Restaurant, or if you own more than one Restaurant, your Restaurants. Your Operator of Record cannot oversee more than five Restaurants without our prior written approval.

**Owner:** Any person who owns any stock, units, membership, partnership or other ownership interest in you, directly or indirectly.

**Payment Date**: The day on which you must pay us our applicable fees for the previous Reporting Period, which day we may designate from time to time. As of the Effective Date, the Payment Date for Royalty Fee is the fifth day of each month. If the Payment Date falls on a weekend or holiday, then it will be the next business day after that day. You shall comply with a new Payment Date within 14 days after receiving written notice that the Payment Date has changed.



**Personnel:** Means employees, independent contractors, temporary workers, consultants, agents, subcontractors, interns, volunteers, and other similar positions, whether compensated or uncompensated.

**POS System:** Defined in Section 11.1.

**Protected Area:** The geographic area in which we grant to you the limited right of exclusivity as described in Article 4. Your Protected Area will consist of the area identified on **Addendum 1**.

**Recipes**: Our recipes, kitchen books, ingredients, flavors, compositions, mixes, batters, syrups, spices, sauces, fillings, frostings, toppings, dressings, cook temperatures, cook or mix times, measurements, preparation techniques, methods, and formulas, etc., related to Our food or drink products and Approved Menu items.

**Reporting Period:** The period of time designated by us for reporting, which could be a day, week, month, or other period designated by us.

**Restaurant:** A restaurant operated under the Marks and System by you, by us, by our Affiliates (or by a third party under a franchise or license agreement with us, the terms of which may vary materially from those in this Agreement).

**Royalty Fee:** A fee paid by you to us at the times designated by us in the Brand Standards Manual, in accordance with Article 6.

Search Area: Defined in Section 4.1.1.

**Service Area:** Defined in Section 4.5.

**"Shall"** when used in this Agreement (even if not capitalized) means must, mandatory, or other similar affirmative obligation, as the context requires.

**Social Media**: Any and all websites, apps and web or Internet pages for social interaction, business operation, Advertising, and other online information communications, whether now or later developed.

**Successor Franchise Agreement:** Defined in Section 5.2.2.

**Supplements**: Defined in Section 9.10.

**System:** A uniform system for the establishment and operation of Restaurants, Including uniform standards, specifications, and procedures for operations along with related computer software programs; procedures for quality control; the Authorized Menu; Trade Dress; the Marks, management programs, accounting methods, training and ongoing operational assistance; Advertising techniques; Personnel training; trade secrets; methods of marketing and selling of food and related items and merchandise in a fast-casual restaurant environment as well as related items, prepared, purchased, or displayed in accordance with our methods; and other related benefits relating to the operation and promotion of a Restaurant, all of which we may change, improve, and further developed from time to time.

**Term:** Defined in Section 5.1.

**Trade Dress:** The decorative, non-functional components of a Restaurant that provide the establishment of a distinctive, memorable appearance.



**Transfer:** Defined in Section 15.2.

**Unassigned Area**: Defined in Section 4.4.

**<u>Update:</u>** Includes renovations, remodeling, redecorating, redesigning, refixturing, upgrading, refurbishing, modernizing, etc.

**We, us, or our:** Defined in the Recitals to the Agreement.

You or your: Defined in the Recitals to the Agreement.

# INFORMATION CONCERNING FRANCHISEE AND THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS

## A. <u>IDENTITY AND STRUCTURE OF FRANCHISEE</u>

You make the followi	ing additional warranties a	nd representations:
You are a (ch	eck one):	
	tnership e Proprietorship	□ Corporation □ Limited Liability Company
Name of your entity:		
The state in which yo	ur entity was formed:	
Date of formation:		_
EIN:		
Address for Notices:		
Address for Notices.		
	Attention:	
	Email Address:	

The names and addresses of each shareholder, partner, or member holding an ownership interest in the corporation, partnership, or limited liability company (please print or type the information and add extra lines if necessary):

Name	Address	Percentage of Ownership*

<sup>\*</sup>Corporation: Percentage owned of outstanding voting stock.

The names of the officers of the company (please print or type the information and add extra lines if necessary):



<sup>\*</sup>Partnership: Percentage owned in voting and in capital and profits.

<sup>\*</sup>Limited Liability Company: Percentage owned in membership interest.

The address where Your corporate records are m	aintained is:	_
		_
The name and address of the Controlling Owner with us and make decisions relating to the operat		o has authority to work
Name:		-
Address:		-
Email:		
Phone:		
The name, email, and phone number of your Ope	erator of Record:	
Name:		-
Email:		
Phone:		
General Manager's Name:		
Entity Documents		

- (i) You must provide to us, at the same time you sign this Addendum, true and accurate copies of your Business Entity Documents.
- (ii) You must promptly provide such additional information as we may from time to time request concerning all persons who may have any direct or indirect financial interest in you.
- **B.** OTHER APPROVED BUSINESS INTERESTS (Section 16.4): We acknowledge that your currently own and operate other restaurants, which may partially (by no more than 20%) compete with HHC® Restaurants, as listed below. We agree that your continued operation of these restaurants is not, and will not be, a violation of Sections 16.4 or 16.5 of the Agreement:



We and you agree that the Search Area agree that you will <i>not</i> receive any exclus attach once you and we have agreed on	ne Approved Location for your Restaurant has NOT yet been identified. for your Restaurant will be as listed below, but you understand and ive rights in the Search Area. Your exclusive rights in an area will only the Approved Location and entered it in Item D of this Addendum, eceive our approval of the Approved Location.
agreed upon a Protected Area based on t	AND PROTECTED AREA (Section 4.1.2) We and you have mutually he site for your Restaurant which is indicated below. You acknowledge use with the territory guidelines stated in Item 12 of the Franchise
(1) <u>Approved Location for your</u> in Sections 3.1 and 3.2 of the Agre	<u>ur Restaurant</u> : The Approved Location for your Restaurant, as provided eement, is:
(2) <u>Protected Area</u> : The Prote	ected Area, as provided in Section 4.1 of the Agreement, is:
By signing below, you acknowledge that necessary. All changes to the above infor	t the information above is true and correct. Use additional sheets if mation must be reported to us in writing.
HHC FRANCHISING, LLC	FRANCHISEE
Ву:	Ву:
Print Name:	Print Name:
lts:	lts:
Date:	Date:

#### **BRAND PROTECTION AGREEMENT FOR PRINCIPALS**

This BRAND PROTECTION AGREEMENT FOR PRINCIPALS (the "**Agreement**") is entered into and made effective as of the effective date listed below by HHC FRANCHISNG, LLC ("**Franchisor**") and the undersigned (individually and collectively, the "**Principals**").

WHEREAS, Principals or his or her or their company entered into an agreement with Franchisor so as to be able to obtain the rights to operate an HHC® Restaurant using the System developed by Franchisor, Including certain Confidential Information of Franchisor ("**Franchise Agreement**"); and

WHEREAS, Franchisor has developed Confidential Information, which Confidential Information Includes Recipes for the operation of an HHC® Restaurant and may continue to develop new Recipes and revise current Recipes for use in association with the HHC® System; and

WHEREAS, Principals recognize the value of the System and the intangible property rights licensed under the Franchise Agreement, and the importance of maintaining the Confidential Information, and recognize that the Franchisor's entering into the Franchise Agreement is conditioned upon each Principal entering into this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, all capitalized terms used, but not defined, herein will have the respective meanings assigned to them pursuant to the Franchise Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of Franchisor entering into the Franchise Agreement with Principals or his or her or their company, the recitals and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Acknowledgment</u>. Principals individually acknowledge that he or she has obtained or may obtain access to Confidential Information and made available to Principals that is necessary and essential to the operation of the Restaurant, without which information the Restaurant could not efficiently, effectively, and profitably operate. Principals further acknowledge that such Confidential Information was not known to him or her prior to the association with Franchisor.
- 2. <u>Non-Disclosure and Non-Use</u>. Except as may be required or allowed under the Franchise Agreement, Principals and any of a Principal's Immediate Family, shall not during the term of the Franchise Agreement and any time thereafter, in perpetuity, directly or indirectly, use, or disclose to any third party, or authorize any third party to use, any information relating to the Restaurant or interest of Franchisor, Confidential Information, the System, or other information or materials that he or she knows, or reasonably should know, is regarded as confidential to Franchisor. Principals shall also make its Immediate Family aware of this Agreement as well as the non-compete, non-solicitation and confidentiality provisions in the Franchise Agreement. Principals shall also adopt and implement all reasonable procedures prescribed by Franchisor, from time to time, to prevent unauthorized use and/or disclosure of the Confidential Information, Including restrictions on disclosure to Personnel and other third parties.
- 2.1 <u>Duty to Notify</u>. Principals agree to notify Franchisor of any reasonably suspected attempts to violate the terms or purposes of this Agreement and further agree to require all Personnel to report to it any reasonably suspected attempts to violate this Agreement. In the event it is discovered that Principals knew or had reason to know of any suspected attempts to violate this Agreement, Principals agree to indemnify Franchisor for all costs and fees associated with enforcement, and to reimburse Franchisor for those losses sustained due to such violation.
  - 2.2 <u>Personnel's Use of Recipes</u>. Each Personnel authorized to use the Recipes in the



operation of the Franchise will be required to sign a confidentiality agreement prior to use of the Recipes. Furthermore, Principals represent and warrant that they shall only authorize Personnel over the age of 18 to use or have access to the Recipes. A copy of all such signed agreements will be promptly (within 10 days) provided to Franchisor.

- 2.3 <u>No Reverse Engineering</u>. Principals shall not, either personally, in concert with others, or through other authorization, reverse engineer, decompile or deconstruct or attempt to reverse engineer, decompile or deconstruct any portion of the Confidential Information, and shall not allow, encourage or permit any Owner, director, manager, agent, Personnel or other person to do so. For purposes of this Agreement, reverse engineering as it relates to the Recipes, Includes any deviations from the Recipes that make minimal changes to the process, procedure, or ingredients such that the final result is identical or substantially similar to the result that would reasonably be expected to result from the Recipes.
- 2.4 <u>Limited Use.</u> Principals shall limit their use of the Confidential Information, Including, their recollection of any part of the Confidential Information, to the performance of their duties as described in the Franchise Agreement, the Brand Standards Manuals, and any policies and procedures implemented by Franchisor and shall not use the Confidential Information for any personal use or gain.
- 3. <u>Non-Competition; Non-Solicitation</u>. The following covenants will be enforced during and after the term of the Franchise Agreement:
- 3.1 <u>In-Term Covenant</u>. During the term of the Franchise Agreement and for any extensions or Successor Franchises thereof, except as permitted under the Franchise Agreement, Principals and each Principal's Immediate Family, shall not be a Participant, assist, or serve in any other capacity whatsoever, or have any interest in a Competing Business in any capacity or location except with Franchisor's prior written consent.
- 3.2 <u>Post-Term Covenant</u>. Upon Termination for any reason of the Franchise Agreement, and any extensions or Successor Franchise Agreements thereof, or upon any Transfer or repurchase of a Principal's rights under the Franchise Agreement or the franchise entity, or a Principal's dissociation from the Restaurant, and for a continuous, uninterrupted period of three years thereafter, Principals, and Principal's Immediate Family, shall not, directly or indirectly, be a Participant, assist, or serve in any other capacity whatsoever, or have any interest in a Competing Business in any capacity, territory, or location within the Territory or within 15 miles of the Territory or within 15 miles of the territory of any System franchise or HHC® business operation at the time of such Termination or Transfer. The ownership of not more than 2% of the voting stock of a publicly held corporation will not be considered a violation of the foregoing provision.
- 3.3 <u>Non-Solicitation of Customers.</u> During the term of the Franchise Agreement and for three years after the Termination of the Franchise Agreement, Principal and each of Principal's Immediate Family shall not, directly or indirectly, contact any former or then-current customer of the Restaurant, or any former, then-current customer of Franchisor or an affiliate of the Franchisor (with whom the Principal had contact during the term of the Franchise Agreement), or prospective customer for the purpose of soliciting such customer to a Competing Business. All Customer Data belongs to Franchisor. For clarity, a "prospective customer" does not mean any possible customer. It means a potential customer who has been engaged in some way, or has provided some personal information, or has elected to receive some communication, but who has not yet done business to be considered an actual customer.
- 4. <u>Violation of Non-Competition, Non-Solicitation Provisions; Tolling of Covenants</u>. In addition to other remedies available to Franchisor, in the event a Principal violates a non-competition and/or non-solicitation covenant, the applicable non-competition or non-solicitation period will be tolled for the period of that Principal's violation.
- 5. <u>Return of Materials</u>. Upon the Termination of the Franchise Agreement, or a Principal's disassociation from the Restaurant, each Principal agrees to deliver to Franchisor (and shall not keep a copy in



his or her possession or deliver to anyone else) the HHC® Brand Standards Manuals and any and all Confidential Information.

- 6. <u>Non-Disparagement</u>. Principals shall not, during and after the term of this Agreement, make any negative, disparaging, false or misleading statements, published or made orally, in any form or medium about Franchisor, Franchisor's officers, Owners, directors, managers, representatives, agents or Personnels, the brand, the System, Franchisor's products and services, or other franchisees.
- 7. <u>Irreparable Harm.</u> Principals hereby acknowledge and agree that any breach by him or her of any portion of Sections 1 through 6 above, inclusive, will cause damage to Franchisor in an amount difficult to ascertain. Accordingly, in addition to any other relief to which Franchisor may be entitled, Franchisor will be entitled to temporary, preliminary, and/or permanent injunctive relief for any breach or threatened breach by any Principal of any of the terms of Section 1 through 6 above, inclusive, without proof of actual damages that have been or may be caused to Franchisor by such breach and without the requirement of posting bond. Additionally, Principals agree that the existence of any claims a Principal may have against Franchisor, whether or not arising from this Agreement or the Franchise Agreement, will not constitute a defense to Franchisor's ability to enforce the covenants set forth in this Agreement.
- 8. Reasonableness and Enforceability. Principals agree that the terms of this Agreement are fair and reasonable in light of the circumstances and were in part, based on the perceived or potential value of the System and the business relationship that Principals and/or his or her or their company have and will have with Franchisor. If any portion of this Agreement will be held invalid or inoperative, then, so far as is reasonable and possible, the remainder of this Agreement will be considered valid and operative, and effect will be given to the intent manifested by the portion held invalid or inoperative. Whenever the context so requires, the masculine will Include the feminine and neuter and the singular will Include the plural and conversely. Principals understand that a separate action may be brought or prosecuted against a Principal whether or not the action is brought or prosecuted against any other Principal or against the franchisee, or any or all of them, or whether any other Principal or the franchisee is or are joined in the action. Principals acknowledge and agree that the restrictions related to Immediate Family is necessary because a Principal's disclosing the Confidential Information or Intellectual Property to Immediate Family or assisting Immediate Family in a Competing Business could potentially circumvent the purpose of this Agreement and that it would be difficult for Franchisor to prove whether a Principal disclosed Confidential Information or Intellectual Property to Immediate Family or assisted Immediate Family in a Competing Business.
- 9. <u>Governing Law and Jurisdiction</u>. The validity, enforcement, construction, rights and liabilities of the parties and provisions of this Agreement will be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the state of Nevada without giving effect to its conflicts of law provisions. If for any reason court action is filed, Principals individually consent to the jurisdiction of the courts of record in the state of Nevada, and unless the enforcement of this Agreement is brought in connection with a Dispute under the Franchise Agreement (in which case this matter may be handled through arbitration as set forth in the Franchise Agreement), each Principal agrees that proper jurisdiction and venue for all Dispute resolution will be exclusively in the state and federal courts of Las Vegas, Nevada.
- 10. <u>Attorney's Fees and Costs</u>. In the event any action in law or equity or any arbitration or other proceeding is brought for the enforcement of this Agreement or in connection with any of the provisions of this Agreement, the successful or prevailing party or parties will be entitled to reasonable attorney's fees and other costs reasonably incurred in such action or proceeding.
- 11. <u>Binding Agreement</u>. This Agreement will bind each parties' respective heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns. No rights under this Agreement are assignable by any Principal without Franchisor's written approval, and any purported assignment will be null and void and of no force or effect.
  - 12. <u>Survival of Covenants</u>. All covenants made in this Agreement by Principals survive the



Termination of this Agreement or the Franchise Agreement or Principal's disassociation with the Restaurant or the System in any way.

- 13. <u>Modification of Agreement</u>. This Agreement may be amended in whole or in part only by an agreement in writing signed by the parties.
- 14. <u>Waiver</u>. Each Principal understands and acknowledges that Franchisor can require the use of cameras at the business premises, and each Principal waives any expectation of privacy in non-private areas of the business premises, e.g., spaces that are not in a bathroom, changing room, etc.
- 15. <u>Counterpart and Electronic Signatures</u>. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts by facsimile, electronic signature, or scanned and emailed signature, or similar electronic means, which will be deemed the same as an original signature and may be used for all purposes as if it were an original.
- 16. <u>Prior Disclosures</u>. The parties intend that the information disclosed by Franchisor prior to the actual execution of this Agreement constitutes Confidential Information and is subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement as if such information had been disclosed following the execution of this Agreement.

# PRINCIPALS INDIVIDUALLY ACKNOWLEDGE THAT HE OR SHE HAS READ THIS AGREEMENT AND UNDERSTANDS ITS CONTENTS.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement effective as of the Effective Date below.

FRANCHISOR:	PRINCIPALS:
HHC FRANCHISING, LLC	
By: (Signature)	Ву:
Name:	Name:
Title:  Date*: *Effective Date	By:
	Ву:
	Name:
	Ву:
	Name:
	Ву:
	Name:



# SCHEDULE "2-1" TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

### PERSONNEL BRAND PROTECTION AGREEMENT

This	PERSONNEL	BRAND	PROTECTION	AGREEMENT	("Agreement")	IS	entered	ınto	as	ot
			_, between				("Francl	nisee")	i	and
				("Disclosed	Party"),		residir	ng		at
					•					

- A. Franchisee is the holder of an HHC® franchise developed by HHC Franchising, LLC ("Franchisor").
- B. Franchisor has developed certain confidential and proprietary information for the operation of an HHC® franchise, including without limitation, processes, methods, trade secrets, systems, software, pricing, financial information, customer data and lists, manuals, marketing techniques, and procedures ("Proprietary Information").
- C. Included in the Proprietary Information are confidential and proprietary ingredients, spices, mixes, batters, recipes, fillings, frostings, toppings, flavors, ingredients, sauces, syrups, processes for storage, preparation, cooking, grilling, baking, etc., methods, formulas, temperatures, cook times, measurements, and other information relating to food and drink items (collectively "Recipes") for use in the operation of an HHC® restaurant.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the employment of Disclosed Party by Franchisee, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Acknowledgement</u>. Disclosed Party acknowledges that during the course of his or her employment by Franchisee he or she has obtained or may obtain knowledge of the Proprietary Information and other confidential matters and procedures developed, licensed to or owned by Franchisor and made available to Franchisee, which are necessary and essential to the operation of the business of Franchisee, which without such information, Franchisee could not efficiently, effectively and profitably operate its HHC<sup>®</sup> franchise. Disclosed Party further acknowledges that such Proprietary Information was not known to him or her prior to its association with Franchisee or an HHC<sup>®</sup> franchise.
- 2. <u>Non-Use, Non-Disclosure</u>. Except as may be authorized by Franchisee and only in the performance of duties for Franchisee, Disclosed Party shall not, during the course of his or her employment or at any time thereafter, directly or indirectly, use, or disclose to any third party, or authorize any third party to use any portion of the Proprietary Information, and agrees not to copy, transmit, recreate or otherwise reproduce all or any part of the Proprietary Information at any time.
- 2.1 <u>No Reverse Engineering.</u> Disclosed Party shall not, either personally, in concert with others or through other authorization, reverse engineer, decompile or deconstruct or attempt to reverse engineer, decompile or deconstruct any portion of the Proprietary Information, including without limitation, the Recipes, and will not allow, encourage or permit any partner, owner, director, member, manager, agent, contractor, employee or other person to do so. For purposes of this Agreement, reverse engineering as relates to the Recipes will include any deviations from the Recipes that make minimal changes to the process, procedure, or ingredients such that the final result is identical or substantially similar to the result that would reasonably be expected to result from the Recipes.
- 3. <u>Duty to Notify</u>. Disclosed Party agrees to notify Franchisor or Franchisee or Disclosed Party's immediate superiors of any reasonably suspected attempts to violate the terms or purposes of this Agreement or to otherwise disclose, copy, or reproduce any part of the Proprietary Information. In the event it is discovered that

Disclosed Party knew or had reason to know of any suspected attempts to violate this Agreement and fails to report such knowledge, Disclosed Party agrees to indemnify Franchisor and Franchisee for all costs and fees associated with enforcement, and to reimburse Franchisor and Franchisee for those losses sustained due to such violation. Disclosed Party agrees to cooperate with Franchisor and Franchisee in its or their attempts to enforce the terms of this Agreement and to otherwise protect the Proprietary Information, and to cooperate with Franchisee and Franchisor to the extent Franchisee is obligated to cooperate with Franchisor's attempts to enforce its rights in and to the Proprietary Information.

- 4. <u>Return of Materials</u>. Immediately upon the termination of employment or its contracted labor, Disclosed Party agrees to deliver to Franchisee or to destroy at Franchisee or Franchisor's instruction and to provide evidence of such destruction (and shall not keep in his or her possession or deliver to anyone else whether in hard or electronic soft copy) any and all records, data, photographs, notes, manuals, lists, correspondence, specifications, materials, other documents or property, or reproductions relating to, directly or indirectly, to the Proprietary Information to which Disclosed Party has in its possession whether in hard or electronic soft copy.
- 5. <u>Management and Supervisor Personnel</u>. Subject to applicable law, this Section 5 will only apply if Disclosed Party is in a management position with Franchisee and/or acts in a supervisory role over other Personnel. "Personnel" in this Agreement means any individual or entity engaged by the Franchisee to perform work or services in connection with its HHC® restaurant, including but not limited to employees, independent contractors, temporary workers, consultants, agents, subcontractors, interns, and volunteers, whether compensated or uncompensated.
- 5.1 <u>Non-Competition</u>. Disclosed Party shall not, during the course of his or her employment or contracted labor by Franchisee, and for one year thereafter, directly or indirectly in any capacity, without Franchisee's prior written consent, engage in a business, or plan for or organize a business, or have any financial interest in, or become an owner, officer, director, shareholder, partner, associate, employee (management-level or higher), contractor, agent, representative or consultant in any fast food restaurant or a business offering or selling products or services the same or substantially similar to an HHC® business (collectively, a "Competing Business"). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the minimum area of competitive nature will be that area within a 10-mile radius of Franchisee's place of business or any HHC® business in operation at the time of Disclosed Party's termination of employment. The ownership of not more than 2% of the voting stock of a publicly held corporation will not be considered a violation of the foregoing provision.
- 6. <u>Non-Solicitation of Customers</u>. Disclosed Party shall not, during the course of his or her employment or contracted labor and for two years thereafter, directly or indirectly, contact any customer or former customer of Franchisee for the purpose of soliciting such customer to be a customer of a Competing Business.
- 6.1 <u>Non-Solicitation of Personnel</u>. Disclosed Party shall not, during the course of his employment or contracted labor and for two years thereafter, directly or indirectly, solicit any Personnel of Franchisee that is then-currently Personnel of Franchisee, or who has been Personnel of Franchisee within 12 months of solicitation, for employment (whether as an employee, contractor, consultant, or otherwise), in a Competing Business.
- 7. <u>Non-Disparagement</u>. Disclosed Party shall not make any negative, disparaging, false or misleading statements, published or made orally, in any medium about Franchisee and/or Franchisor (including their respective owners, officers, and Personnel), or the HHC® brand.
- 8. <u>Irreparable Harm</u>. In addition to other remedies available to Franchisee and/or Franchisor, in the event Disclosed Party violates a non-competition and/or non-solicitation covenant, the applicable non-competition or non-solicitation period will be tolled for the period of Disclosed Party's violation. Additionally, Disclosed Party hereby acknowledges and agrees that any breach by him or her of any portion of Sections 1 through 7 above, inclusive, will cause damage to Franchisee and Franchisor in an amount difficult to ascertain. Accordingly, in addition to any other relief to which Franchisee may be entitled, either Franchisee and/or Franchisor will be



entitled to enforce this Agreement and to seek temporary, preliminary, and/or permanent injunctive relief for any breach or threatened breach by Disclosed Party of any of the terms of Section 1 through 7 above, inclusive, without proof of actual damages that have been or may be caused to Franchisee or Franchisor by such breach, and without the requirement of posting bond. The existence of a claim against Franchisee or Franchisor will not constitute a defense to enforce the covenants of this Agreement.

- 9. <u>Modification</u>. Disclosed Party hereby agrees that, without limitation, any modifications, alterations, changes, or improvements conceived, designed, devised, developed, perfected or made by Disclosed Party, whether alone or in conjunction with others, and related in any manner to the actual or anticipated operation of the Franchisee, or the HHC® system, or to any area of research and development related to the operation of the business, must be promptly disclosed to the Franchisee and will become the property of Franchisor, and Disclosed Party hereby irrevocably assigns, transfers, and conveys any such to Franchisor.
- 10. <u>Enforceability</u>. If any portion of this Agreement will be held invalid or inoperative, then, so far as is reasonable and possible, the remainder of this Agreement will be considered valid and operative, and effect will be given to the intent manifested by the portion held invalid or inoperative.
- 11. <u>Survival of Covenants</u>. All covenants made in this Agreement by Disclosed Party survive the termination of Disclosed Party's employment or contracted labor with Franchisee or the assignment or termination of this Agreement.
- 12. <u>Modification of Agreement</u>. This Agreement may be amended in whole or in part only by an agreement in writing signed by both parties.
- 13. <u>Attorneys' Fees</u>. In the event any action in law or equity or any arbitration or other proceeding is brought for the enforcement of this Agreement or in connection with any of the provisions of this Agreement, the successful or prevailing party or parties will be entitled to reasonable attorney's fees and other costs reasonably incurred in such action or proceeding.
- 14. <u>Waiver</u>. Disclosed Party understands and acknowledges that Franchisee may employ the use of cameras at the business premises, and Disclosed Party waives any expectation of privacy in non-private areas of the business premises, e.g., spaces that are not in a bathroom, changing room, etc.
- 15. <u>Counterpart and Electronic Signatures</u>. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts by facsimile, electronic signature, or scanned and emailed signature, or similar electronic means, which will be deemed the same as an original signature and may be used for all purposes as if it were an original.
- 16. <u>Third-party Beneficiary</u>. It is agreed and acknowledged that Franchisor is a third-party beneficiary to this Agreement.
- 17. <u>Prior Disclosures</u>. Disclosed Party acknowledges and agrees that prior to the execution of this Agreement, Disclosed Party may have received information Franchisee, Franchisor and/or their representatives, and that any such Proprietary Information obtained or received is subject to the protection and restrictions of this Agreement.

[Signature Page Follows]



# Disclosed Party ACKNOWLEDGES THAT HE OR SHE HAS READ THIS AGREEMENT AND UNDERSTANDS ITS CONTENTS.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement effective as of the date listed below. Effective as of \_\_\_\_\_\_. FRANCHISEE: Disclosed Party (if a minor, see next page): By: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: Title: Age (if under 18): \_\_\_\_\_ For persons under 18 years of age, a parent or legal guardian must sign and complete the following section. I, \_\_\_\_\_ (Parent/Guardian), the undersigned and the parent and natural guardian of (minor's name), hereby acknowledge that I have executed the foregoing Personnel Brand Protection Agreement for and on behalf of the minor named herein. I represent that I have legal capacity and authority to act for and on behalf of the minor named herein. As the natural or legal guardian of such minor, I hereby bind myself, the minor, and our successors and assigns to the obligations and liabilities of the foregoing Personnel Brand Protection Agreement. DATED: . Signature of Parent/Guardian: \_\_\_\_\_ Name of Parent/Guardian: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

[Personnel Brand Protection Agreement Signature Page]

## **SCHEDULE "2-1.1"**

## FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Because you are becoming a part of the HHC® franchise system, it is important that you understand and acknowledge who is your employer (or the party that hired you as an independent contractor), and who is not.
You have been hired by (Legal Name of Franchisee) ("Franchisee"), which is an independent franchise owner in the HHC® franchise system (which we call the "System"). Although Franchisee looks the same, has the same name, and is operated the same way as other HHC® outlets in the System, Franchisee is not part of the same company as those other HHC® outlets in the System. HHC Franchising, LLC is a completely separate company that owns the name and created the System. HHC Franchising, LLC has devised rules, systems of operation, and policies and procedures that all of its franchisees must follow, including Franchisee, which makes each independent franchise HHC® outlet look and operate the same way as one another. This way, HHC Franchising, LLC manages a System composed of many different franchisee owners, each of whom is independently responsible for operating its own HHC® outlet.
It is important that you understand that Franchisee is your <b>only</b> employer (or is the only party associated with the && <sup>TM</sup> /® franchise system that hired you as an independent contractor). If you are an employee of Franchisee, then Franchisee gives you your paycheck, establishes your hours, and is responsible for all decisions relating to your employment relationship. If you are an independent contractor, then Franchisee compensates you, hires you for certain hours or tasks, and provides you with the job description for your services to Franchisee. HHC Franchising, LLC is <b>not</b> your employer and has not hired you to provide services related to the HHC® franchise system. If HHC Franchising, LLC representatives ever give you direction, training, or advice, it is intended only to ensure that the experience of all customers of HHC® is the same at or through your place of work as it is at other HHC® outlets in the HHC® system. The fact that you are trained, or given direction or advice, by HHC Franchising, LLC's representatives does not mean that HHC Franchising, LLC is your employer.
If you have any questions about your employment relationship or your contracted relationship or about this Franchise Relationship Acknowledgement, please direct them to your employer (or the party that hired you as an independent contractor), Franchisee.
I have read this Franchise Relationship Acknowledgement, and I understand it. I have had the opportunity to ask any questions that I have about this Franchise Relationship Acknowledgement, and those questions have been answered fully to my satisfaction.
SIGNED:
DATE:

# SCHEDULE 2-2 TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

#### **GUARANTY AND ASSUMPTION OF OBLIGATIONS**

This GUARANTY AND ASSUMPTION OF OBLIGATIONS ("Guaranty") is entered into and made effective

as of	by and between	HHC FRANCHSING,	LLC ("We," "Us" (	or "Our") and the
undersigned Guarantor(s)	("Guarantor(s)") who are	the owners of		(the
"Business Entity") and their to as "spouse").	r respective spouses or le	egal domestic partne	(collectively and in	idividually referred
to as spouse ).				
1. Scope of Gua	ranty. In consideration o	f and as an inducem	ent to Our signing	and delivering the
Franchise Agreement dat	ed	(the "Franchise Ac	greement"), each G	uarantor(s) signing
this Guaranty personally a				
Business Entity will punctu	ally pay and perform each	n and every undertaki	ng, agreement, and	covenant set forth
in the Franchise Agreeme	nt; and (b) agrees to be p	ersonally bound by, a	and personally liable	e for the breach of,
any provision in the Franc	chise Agreement, Includin	g confidentiality and	the non-competition	on provisions. Each
Guarantor acknowledges	and agrees that no subs	equent amendment,	modification, and/o	or extension of the
Franchise Agreement by a	and between Us and the I	Business Entity will af	fect the enforcemen	nt or validity of this
Guaranty. Each Guarantor	agrees that upon the deat	th of a Guarantor, the	estate of such Guara	antor will be bound
by the obligations of this (	Guaranty.	·		

- **2. Waivers**. Each Guarantor waives: (a) acceptance and notice of acceptance by Us of Guarantor(s) obligations under this Guaranty; (b) notice of demand for payment of any indebtedness or nonperformance of any obligations guaranteed by Guarantor(s); (c) protest and notice of default to any party with respect to the indebtedness or nonperformance of any obligations guaranteed by Guarantor(s); (d) any right Guarantor(s) may have to require that an action be brought against the Business Entity or any other person as a condition of Guarantor(s) liability; (e) all rights to payments and claims for reimbursement or subrogation which Guarantor(s) may have against the Business Entity arising as a result of Guarantor(s)' execution of and performance under this Guaranty; and (f) all other notices and legal or equitable defenses to which Guarantor(s) may be entitled in Guarantor(s)' capacity as guarantors.
- **3. Consents and Agreements**. Each Guarantor consents and agrees that: (a) Guarantor(s)' direct and immediate liability under this Guaranty are joint and several; (b) Guarantor(s) must render any payment or performance required under the Franchise Agreement upon demand if the Business Entity fails or refuses punctually to do so; (c) Guarantor(s)' liability will not be contingent or conditioned upon Our pursuit of any remedies against the Business Entity or any other person; (d) Guarantor(s)' liability will not be diminished, relieved or otherwise affected by any extension of time, credit or other indulgence which We may from time to time grant to Business Entity or to any other person, including, without limitation, the acceptance of any partial payment or performance of the compromise or release of any claims (including the release of other guarantors) and no such indulgence will in any way modify or amend this Guaranty; and (e) this Guaranty will continue and is irrevocable during the term of the Franchise Agreement and, where required by the Franchise Agreement, after its termination or expiration.
- **4. Enforcement Costs**. If We must enforce this Guaranty in any judicial or arbitration proceeding or any appeals, Guarantor(s) must reimburse Us for Our enforcement costs. Enforcement costs include reasonable fees from accountants, attorney's assistants, arbitrators, and expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, arbitration filing fees, other litigation expenses and travel and living expenses, whether incurred before, in preparation for, or in contemplation of the filing of any written demand, claim, action, hearing or proceeding to enforce this Guaranty.

- **5. Disputes**. Guarantor(s) and its spouse acknowledge and represent that Guarantor(s) and its spouse have had an opportunity to review the Franchise Agreement and agree that the provisions of Article 20 (disputes and arbitration) of the Franchise Agreement have been reviewed by Guarantor(s) and its spouse and by reference are incorporated herein and will govern this Guaranty and any disputes between Guarantor(s) and/or its spouse and Us. Each Guarantor(s) and its spouse irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of said arbitration and listed courts. Nevertheless, Guarantor(s) agree that We may also enforce this Guaranty and awards in the courts of the state or states in which a Guarantor(s) or a spouse is domiciled. Each Guarantor will be held personally, jointly, and severally liable. Any settlement made between Us and the Business Entity, or between Us and another Guarantor, or any other determination made pursuant to this Agreement will be binding upon the Guarantor(s).
- **6. Spouse's Signature**. By signing below, the undersigned spouse acknowledges and consents to Guarantor(s) execution and performance under this Guaranty and the undersigned spouse also consents to his or her personal and marital assets securing the Business Entity's performance under the Franchise Agreement and Guarantor(s)' performance under this Guaranty.
- **7. Counterparts**. This Guaranty may be signed in counterparts including by electronic signatures and other electronic means, which will be deemed the same as an original signature and may be used for all purposes as if it were an original.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Guarantor(s) and its spouse have respectively signed this Guaranty effective as of the day and year first written above.

Guarantor(s)'s Signature	Spouse Signature	<b>Contact Information for Notice</b> Guarantor's Address:
Ву:	Ву:	
Name:	Name:	
Email:	Email:	Spouse's Address (if different):
Ву:	Ву:	Guarantor's Address:
Name:	Name:	
Email:	Email:	·
Ву:	By:	
Name: Email:	Name: Email:	
	Littaii.	Spouse's Address (if different):
Ву:	Ву:	Guarantor's Address:
Name:	Name:	
Email:	Email:	
		Spouse's Address (if different):

# **AUTHORIZATION AGREEMENT FOR DIRECT PAYMENTS (ACH DEBITS)**

Business Name:		
account or savings account as indic called ("Depository"), and to debit t below, and continuing for the term	ated below at the de the same to such acc n of my franchise ag	ed ("Company"), to initiate debit entries to my checking epository financial institution named below, hereinafter count on a recurring basis, commencing as of the date greement with the Company. I acknowledge that the aply with the provisions of United States law.
Depository Name:	Br	anch:
City:	State:	Zip Code:
Phone:		
Routing Number:	Accoun	t Number:
Type of Account: Checking/Savings	:	
I agree to provide accurate banking through a test deposit or other verifications.		authorize the Company to verify account ownership equired by NACHA rules.
agreement until I notify the Compa Company requires at least 15 days'	nny in writing that I w written notice prior or provided to the Com	I force and effect through the term of my franchise vish to revoke this authorization. I understand that the to the proposed effective date of termination to cancel pany at both franchise@hhc.ooo and 6847 Ponderosa
I consent to the use of electronic reagreement and any related transact		es for the purposes of entering into and executing this
Name:		_
(please print)		
Title:		
Signature:	Date:	

## **COLLATERAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE**

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigne	d, a
liability company (" <b>Assignee</b> ") all of Assign certain lease, a copy of which is attached commonly known as only and except as specified herein, Assign arising from or in connection with this Assign	d sets over unto HHC Franchising, LLC, a Nevada limited nor's right, title and interest as tenant in, to and under that hereto as Exhibit 1 (the " <b>Lease</b> "), respecting the premise This Assignment is for collateral purpose ee will have no liability or obligation of any kind whatsoeve nment or the Lease unless Assignee takes possession of the to the terms of this Assignment of Lease and assume
and its interest in the Lease and that Assig transfer any of its interest in the Lease or the under the Lease or a default or expiration and Assignee for an HHC® Restaurant (the Assignor under any document or instrume agreement between Assignor and Assign empowered to take possession of the pren	ee that it has full power and authority to so assign the Lease gnor has not previously, and is not obligated to, assign of the premises demised thereby. Upon a default by Assignor under the Franchise Agreement by and between Assignor effectives. The event of a default by the event of a default by the securing said Franchise Agreement or under any other or its Affiliates, Assignee will have the right and it hisses demised by the Lease, expel Assignor from the Lease will have no further right, title or interest in the Lease.
of the Lease without the prior written con Agreement and any renewal of or success options to extend the term of or renew the L option must be exercised, unless Assigned otherwise agree in writing, and upon failur stated in this Assignment of Lease, Assign	mit any surrender, termination, amendment, or modification is nest of Assignee. Throughout the term of the Franchise or to it, Assignor agrees that it shall elect and exercise all lease not less than 30 days prior to the last day that any sucle otherwise agrees in writing. Upon failure of Assignee to e of Assignor to so elect to extend or renew the Lease a for shall and hereby does appoint Assignee as its true and ension or renewal options in the name, place and stead out of the extension of renewal.
Assignee: HHC Franchising, LLC	Assignor:
Ву:	By:
Print Name:	Print Name:
lts:	lts:
Date:	Date:

#### **ADDENDUM TO LEASE**

This Addendum to Lease (" <b>Addendum</b> "), dated, 20, is entered into by and between (" <b>Lessor</b> "), and (" <b>Lessee</b> "). In the event of any
contradiction or inconsistency between the terms and provisions of this Addendum and the terms and provisions of the Lease to which it is attached, the terms and provisions of this Addendum will control and be interpreted in such a manner as to override any provision of the Lease which would prevent the spirit and letter of the terms and provisions of this Addendum from being given full force and effect. All defined terms not specifically defined in this Addendum will be given the same meaning as the defined terms in the Lease.
A. The parties hereto have entered into a certain Lease Agreement ("Lease"), dated, 20, and pertaining to the premises located at ("Premises").
B. Lessor acknowledges that Lessee intends to operate an HHC® franchise from the leased Premises pursuant to a Franchise Agreement (" <b>Franchise Agreement</b> ") with HHC Franchising, LLC (" <b>Franchisor</b> ") under the name "HHC®" or other name designated by Franchisor (herein referred to as " <b>Franchised Business</b> ").

contained herein.

C. The parties now desire to amend the Lease in accordance with the terms and conditions

NOW, THEREFORE, it is hereby mutually covenanted and agreed between Lessor and Lessee as follows:

- 1. <u>Remodeling and Decor.</u> Lessor agrees that Lessee will have the right to remodel, equip, paint and decorate the interior of the Premises and to display the proprietary marks and signs on the interior and exterior of the Premises as Lessee is reasonably required to do pursuant to the Franchise Agreement and any successor Franchise Agreement under which Lessee may operate a Franchised Business on the Premises.
- Assignment or Subletting. Lessee must agree to attorn to any assignee of Lessor provided such assignee will agree not to disturb Lessee's possession of Premises. Lessee will have the right to assign or sublet all of its right, title and interest in the Lease, at any time during the term of the Lease, including any extensions or renewals thereof, without charge and without first obtaining Lessor's consent in accordance with the Collateral Assignment of Lease attached as Addendum 4: (a) to Franchisor or Franchisor's parent, subsidiary, or affiliate; (b) to a duly authorized franchisee of Franchisor; (c) in connection with a merger, acquisition, reorganization or consolidation; or (d) in connection with the sale of Lessee's corporate stock or assets. However, no assignment or sublease will be effective until such time as Franchisor or its designated affiliate gives Lessor written notice of its acceptance of the assignment, and nothing contained herein or in any other document will make Franchisor or its designated subsidiary or affiliate a party to the Lease, or guarantor of it, and will not create any liability or obligation of Franchisor or Franchisor's parent, subsidiary or affiliate unless and until the Lease is assigned or sublet to, and accepted in writing by Franchisor or Franchisor's parent, subsidiary or affiliate. In the event of any assignment or sublease, Lessee will at all times remain liable under the terms of the Lease. Franchisor will have the right to reassign or sublease the Lease to another franchisee without the Lessor's consent in accordance with Section 4(a) below. Lessor understands and agrees that, in connection with Lessee's assignment or subletting of the Lease to a duly authorized franchisee of Franchisor, Franchisor will be permitted to charge "additional rent" or "percentage rent" or other

charges to its franchisee as part of its regular plan of franchising, and Lessor will not be entitled to any consideration or additional rent as a result of any fees paid to Franchisor by franchisee pursuant to the Lease or otherwise.

### 3. Default and Notice.

- a. In the event there is a default or violation by Lessee under the terms of the Lease, Lessor must give Lessee and Franchisor written notice of the default or violation within a reasonable time after Lessor receives knowledge of its occurrence. If Lessor gives Lessee a default notice, Lessor must contemporaneously give Franchisor a copy of the notice. Franchisor will have the right, but not the obligation, to cure the default. Franchisor will notify Lessor whether it intends to cure the default and take an automatic assignment of Lessee's interest as provided in Paragraph 4(a). Franchisor will have an additional 15 days from the expiration of Lessee's cure period in which it may exercise the option, but it is not obligated to cure the default or violation.
- b. All notices to Franchisor must be sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, or by a recognized overnight courier or delivery services to the following address:

HHC Franchising, LLC 6847 Ponderosa Way Las Vegas, NV, 89118

Franchisor may change its address for receiving notices by giving Lessor written notice of the new address. Lessor agrees that it will notify both Lessee and Franchisor of any change in Lessor's mailing address to which notices should be sent.

c. Following Franchisor's approval of the Lease, Lessee agrees not to terminate, or in any way alter or amend the same during the Initial Term of the Franchise Agreement or any extension thereof without Franchisor's prior written consent, which will be granted or denied in Franchisor's sole discretion, and any attempted termination, alteration or amendment will be null and void and have no effect as to Franchisor's interests thereunder; and a clause to the effect will be included in the Lease.

## 4. <u>Termination or Expiration.</u>

- a. Upon Lessee's default and failure to cure the default within the applicable cure period, if any, under either the Lease or the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor will, at its option, have the right, but not the obligation, to take an automatic assignment of Lessee's interest and at any time thereafter to re-assign or sublet the Lease to a new franchisee without Lessor's consent and to be fully released from any and all liability to Lessor upon the reassignment, provided the new franchisee agrees to assume Lessee's obligations and the Lease.
- b. Upon the expiration or termination of either the Lease or the Franchise Agreement, Lessor will cooperate with and assist Franchisor in securing possession of the Premises and if Franchisor does not elect to take an assignment of the Lessee's interest, Lessor will allow Franchisor to enter the Premises, without being guilty of trespass and without incurring any liability to Lessor, to remove all signs and all other items identifying the Premises as a Franchised Business and to make other modifications (such as repainting) as are reasonably necessary to protect the HHC® marks and system, and to distinguish



the Premises from a Franchised Business. In the event Franchisor exercises its option to purchase assets of Lessee, Lessor will permit Franchisor to remove all the assets being purchased by Franchisor.

### 5. <u>Consideration; No Liability</u>.

- a. Lessor hereby acknowledges that the provisions of this Addendum to Lease are required pursuant to the Franchise Agreement under which Lessee plans to operate its Franchised Business and Lessee would not lease the Premises without this Addendum. Lessor also hereby consents to the Collateral Assignment of Lease from Lessee to Franchisor as evidenced by Addendum 4.
- b. Lessor further acknowledges that Lessee is not an agent or employee of Franchisor and Lessee has no authority or power to act for, or to create any liability on behalf of, or to in any way bind Franchisor or any affiliate of Franchisor, and that Lessor has entered into this Addendum to Lease with full understanding that it creates no duties, obligations or liabilities of or against Franchisor or any affiliate of Franchisor.
- 6. <u>Sales Reports and Inspection</u>. If requested by Franchisor, Lessor will provide Franchisor with whatever information Lessor has regarding Lessee's sales from its Franchised Business. Lessor acknowledges that the Franchise Agreement grants Franchisor the right of inspection of Lessee's Premises, and Lessor agrees to cooperate with Franchisor's efforts to enforce Franchisor's inspection rights.
- 7. <u>No Radius Clause</u>. The radius restriction set forth in the Lease, if any, is hereby deleted.
- 8. Hazardous Materials. Lessor represents and warrants that the Premises are free of all asbestos, asbestos containing materials and other hazardous or toxic materials (collectively, "Hazardous Materials"). Notwithstanding any provision of this Lease to the contrary, Lessee will have no obligation to make any repairs, alterations or improvements to the Premises or incur any costs or expenses whatsoever as a result of Hazardous Materials in or about the center in which the Premises are located (the "Center"), the Building or the Premises, other than those Hazardous Materials brought onto such areas by Lessee. Lessor will be solely responsible for any changes to the Premises relating to Hazardous Materials, unless those Hazardous Materials were brought onto the Premises by Lessee. Lessor will indemnify and hold Lessee harmless from and against all liabilities, costs, damages and expenses which Lessee may incur (including reasonable attorney fees) as the result of a breach of Lessor's representation and warranty set forth in this paragraph or the presence of Hazardous Materials in or about the Center, the Building or the Premises, unless those Hazardous Materials were brought onto such areas by Lessee.
- 9. <u>Insurance and Waiver of Subrogation</u>. Lessee may maintain the required liability insurance in the form of a blanket policy covering other locations of Lessee in addition to the Premises. Lessee may self-insure plate glass, so long as Lessee agrees not to hold Lessor liable for any losses resulting to plate glass. Whenever (i) any loss, cost, damage or expense resulting from fire, explosion or any other casualty is incurred to the Premises or contents thereof by either party to this Lease, and (ii) such party is covered in whole or in part by insurance with respect to such loss, cost, damage or expense, then the party so insured hereby releases the other party from any liability it may have on account of such loss, cost, damage or expense to the extent of any amount recovered by such insurance.
- 10. <u>Lessor Warranties</u>. Lessor represents, covenants and warrants (i) that Lessor has lawful title to the Center and has full right, power and authority to enter into this Lease; (ii) that the Center is in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act ("ADA"); (iii) that the permitted "use" of the Premises



does not currently violate the terms of any of Lessor's insurance policies; (iv) that Lessor currently maintains all risk of physical loss coverage for the full replacement cost of the Center and will maintain throughout the term of this Lease general liability insurance coverage for the Center consistent with that being maintained from time to time by reasonably prudent owners of properties similar to the Center in the same area; and (v) that so long as Lessee pays all monetary obligations due under this Lease and performs all other covenants contained herein, Lessee will peacefully and quietly have, hold, occupy and enjoy the Premises during the term of this Lease and its use and occupancy thereof must not be disturbed. Lessor covenants and agrees that Lessor will take no action that will interfere with Lessee's intended usage of the Premises. Lessor must indemnify and hold harmless Lessee and its officers, partners, agents and employees from and against any loss, cost, liability, damage or expense arising out of (x) Lessor's operation of the Center, (y) Lessor's breach in the performance of any of its obligations under this Lease, or (z) any violation of law by Lessor or any other act or omission of Lessor or its contractors, agents or employees. The foregoing indemnification will survive expiration or termination of this Lease.

- 11. <u>Mitigation</u>. Lessor must use reasonable efforts to mitigate its damages in the event of a Lessee default.
- 12. <u>Removal of Trade Dress/Personal Property</u>. Lessor must permit Lessee 15 days from the termination or expiration of the Lease to remove Lessee's property. Lessor will permit Lessee to remove its Trade Dress within 15 days after the termination or expiration of the Lease or within 15 days after Lessee has received proper notice from Lessor of the termination or expiration pursuant to Section 4, whichever later occurs.
- 13. <u>Alterations</u>. Lessor's consent will not be required for non-structural or non-mechanical alterations, additions or changes to the Premises.
- 14. <u>Amendments</u>. No amendment or variation of the terms of the Lease or this Addendum to the Lease will be valid unless made in writing and signed by the parties hereto.
- 15. <u>Reaffirmation of Lease</u>. Except as amended or modified herein, all of the terms, conditions and covenants of the Lease will remain in full force and effect and are incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this Agreement as though copies herein in full.
- 16. <u>Beneficiary</u>. Lessor and Lessee expressly agree that Franchisor is a third-party beneficiary of this Addendum.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, witness the signatures of the parties hereto as of the day, month and year first written above.

LESSOR:	LESSEE:
Ву:	Ву:
lts:	lts:
Date:	Date:



# ADDENDUM 6 DIGITAL, SOCIAL MEDIA, AND LISTINGS ASSIGNMENT AUTHORIZATION

This DIGITAL, SOCIAL MEDIA, AND LISTINGS ASSIGNMENT AUTHORIZATION ("Assignment") is made and entered into as of the Effective Date (listed on the signature page below), by and between the undersigned Franchisee and HHC Franchising, LLC ("Franchisor").

#### **RECITALS**

WHEREAS, Franchisee has entered into a franchise agreement with Franchisor for the operation of a Restaurant ("Franchise Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, as part of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisee is granted limited rights to use the HHC® trademarks, trade names, trade dress, and other associated intellectual property (collectively, the "Marks") in conjunction with Franchisee's Restaurant; and

WHEREAS, all capitalized terms used, but not defined herein will have the respective meanings assigned to them pursuant to the Franchise Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants, agreements, recitals, obligations, terms and conditions herein contained, and the acts to be performed by the respective parties hereto, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. Franchisee hereby assigns all rights and interest, Including all associated goodwill, in the Social Media and other digital media accounts used in the Restaurant or used or created in any way by Franchisee or third parties to promote or use the Marks, Including, Franchisee's Facebook, Instagram, Tik-Tok, Pinterest, Google listings, Twitter, LinkedIn, TumbIr, email accounts, and the like (collectively the "Social Media Accounts"). Franchisee shall take all action necessary to grant exclusive access of the Social Media Accounts to Franchisor, Including providing all passwords and administrative access to such Social Media Accounts.
- 2. Franchisee hereby assigns and transfers, (or in Franchisor's sole discretion disconnects) the telephone listings, telephone numbers, Including the telephone number(s) listed on Advertising and Social Media Accounts, URL's, Internet sites, and web pages used in the Restaurant or used or created in any way by Franchisee or third parties to promote or use the Marks to Franchisor (individually a "Listing" and collectively the "Listings").
- 3. Franchisee represents, warrants, and covenants the following with regard to the Social Media Accounts and Listings:
  - a. Franchisee has the right to assign the Social Media Accounts and Listings, and they are free and clear of all liens and encumbrances.
  - b. Franchisee shall not, after termination, transfer, or non-renewal of the Franchise Agreements attempt to access, control, interfere with, or obstruct the Social Media Accounts and/or Listings.
  - c. Franchisee shall not prevent or hinder Franchisor from enforcing its rights in or to the assigned Social Media Accounts and/or Listings.



- d. Franchisee has not taken, or permitted, and shall not take or permit any action that would prevent Franchisor from enjoying the full benefits of assignment of the Social Media Accounts and/or Listings to Franchisor hereunder whether during the term or after the Termination of the Franchise Agreement.
- 4. Franchisee hereby directs and authorizes each company associated with, or in control of, the Social Media Accounts and/or Listings to assign, transfer, set over and otherwise authorize Franchisor to take over and control the Social Media Accounts and Listings. If necessary, Franchisee shall execute all documents required by Franchisor to give effect to the assignment of the Social Media Accounts and Listings to Franchisor hereunder.
- 5. This Assignment applies to all Social Media Accounts and Listings regardless of whether Franchisee is allowed to manage under the Franchise Agreement or was allowed to create, use, manage, or even own Social Media Accounts and/or Listings in the past. To the extent Franchisor does not currently have administrative access to a Social Media Account or Listing of Franchisee, Franchisee shall immediately grant Franchisor such access.
- 6. Franchisor hereby appoints Franchisor as its attorney-in-fact for the above transfers, which appointment is coupled with an interest.
- 7. This Assignment is binding upon the heirs, administrators, personal representatives, assigns and successors in interest to the parties hereto.
- 8. This Assignment is governed, construed, and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the state of Nevada without giving effect to its conflicts of law provisions.
- 9. This Assignment may be signed in counterparts by facsimile, electronic signature, or scanned and emailed signature, or similar electronic means, which will be deemed the same as an original signature and may be used for all purposes as if it were an original.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have respectively signed this Assignment effective as of the Effective Date written below.

FRANCHISOR:	FRANCHISEE:	
HHC Franchising, LLC		
By:	Ву:	_
Name:	Name:	
Title:	Title:	
Date*:	Date:	



# ADDENDUM 7 TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

## **STATE SPECIFIC ADDENDA**

## ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

The registration of this franchise offering by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation does not constitute approval, recommendation, or endorsement by the commissioner.

- 1. The California Franchise Relations Act, Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to the franchisee concerning termination, transfer, or non-renewal of a franchise. If the franchise agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with California law, California law controls.
- 2. The franchise agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.)
- 3. The franchise agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. A contract that restrains a former franchisee from engaging in a lawful trade or business is to that extent void under California Business and Professions Code Section 16600.
- 4. The franchise agreement contains a liquidated damages clause. Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.
- 5. The franchise agreement requires binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur at Las Vegas, Nevada with the costs being borne by you for travel to, and lodging in, Las Vegas, Nevada and other costs associated with arbitration. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and Federal laws (this or these as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 128a, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.
- 6. The franchise agreement requires application of the laws of Nevada, but the California franchise laws may prevail in some instances. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California laws.
- 7. Both the Governing Law and Choice of Law for Franchisees operating outlets located in California, will be the California Investment law and the California Relations Act regardless of the choice of law or dispute resolution venue stated elsewhere. Any language in the franchise agreement or amendment to or any agreement to the contrary is superseded by this condition.
- 8. You must sign a general release if you transfer, renew or terminate your franchise. California Corporations Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).
- 9. The franchise agreement provides for waiver of a jury trial. This may not be enforceable in California.
- 10. Franchisees owning 10% or greater must sign a personal guaranty, making you and your spouse individually liable for your financial obligations under the agreement if you are married. The guaranty will place your and your spouse's marital and personal assets at risk, perhaps including your house, if your franchise fails.
- 11. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance



on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

- 12. Late Fees in Section 6.8 is amended to include the following: "The highest interest rate allowed in California is 10% annually."
- 13. Paragraph 3.2.2 is amended to remove the following language, "NEITHER OUR ASSISTANCE NOR APPROVAL IS INTENDED TO INDICATE, OR INDICATES, THAT YOUR RESTAURANT WILL BE PROFITABLE OR SUCCESSFUL AT THE APPROVED LOCATION."
- 14. Mandatory compliance with the California Department of Alcohol Beverage Control laws pertaining to the sale and consumption of alcoholic beverages related to the franchisor's business. Franchisee must comply with the requirements set forth in the Alcoholic Beverage Control Act and the California Code of Regulations for the sale of alcoholic beverages.
- 15. For franchisees operating outlets located in California, the California Franchise Investment Law and the California Franchise Relations Act will apply regardless of the choice of law or dispute resolution venue stated elsewhere. Any language in the Franchise Agreement or any amendment thereto or any agreement to the contrary is superseded by this condition.
- 16. The franchise agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. A contract that restrains a former franchisee from engaging in a lawful trade or business is to that extent void under California Business and Professions Code Section 16600.

## ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

Illinois law governs the franchise agreement.

In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration to take place outside of Illinois.

Franchisee's rights upon termination and non-renewal are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

In conformance with Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Franchisor an Franchise Agreement as of	d Franchisee have respectively signed and sealed this
FRANCHISEE:	FRANCHISOR:
	HHC Franchising, LLC
By:(Signature)	By:(Signature)
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title

## ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA

This Rider amends the Franchise Agreement dated	(the " <u>Agreement</u> ")
between HHC Franchising, LLC (" <u>Franchisor</u> ") and	(" <u>Franchisee</u> ").

- **1.** <u>Definitions.</u> Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Rider have the meanings given in the Agreement. The "<u>Indiana Acts</u>" means the Indiana Franchise Act and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act.
- **2.** <u>Certain Provisions Deleted</u>. Any provision of the Agreement which would have any of the following effects is hereby deleted:
- (1) Requiring goods, supplies, inventories, or services to be purchased exclusively from the Franchisor or sources designated by the Franchisor where such goods, supplies, inventories, or services of comparable quality are available from sources other than those designated by the Franchisor. However, the publication by the Franchisor of a list of approved suppliers of goods, supplies, inventories, or service or the requirement that such goods, supplies, inventories, or services comply with specifications and standards prescribed by the Franchisor does not constitute designation of a source nor does a reasonable right of the Franchisor to disapprove a supplier constitute a designation. This subdivision does not apply to the principal goods, supplies, inventories, or services manufactured or trademarked by the Franchisor.
- (2) Allowing the Franchisor to establish a Franchisor-owned outlet engaged in a substantially identical business to that of the Franchisee within the exclusive territory granted the Franchisee by the franchise agreement; or, if no exclusive territory is designated, permitting the Franchisor to compete unfairly with the Franchisee within a reasonable area.
- (3) Allowing substantial modification of the franchise agreement by the Franchisor without the consent in writing of the Franchisee.
- (4) Allowing the Franchisor to obtain money, goods, services, or any other benefit from any other person with whom the Franchisee does business, on account of, or in relation to, the transaction between the Franchisee and the other person, other than for compensation for services rendered by the Franchisor, unless the benefit is promptly accounted for, and transmitted to the Franchisee.
- (5) Requiring the Franchisee to prospectively assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel which purports to relieve any person from liability to be imposed by the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act or requiring any controversy between the Franchisee and the Franchisor to be referred to any person, if referral would be binding on the Franchisee. This subsection (5) does not apply to arbitration before an independent arbitrator.
- (6) Allowing for an increase in prices of goods provided by the Franchisor which the Franchisee had ordered for private retail consumers prior to the Franchisee's receipt of an official price increase notification. A sales contract signed by a private retail consumer shall constitute evidence of each order. Price changes applicable to new models of a product at the time of introduction of such new models shall not be considered a price increase. Price increases caused by conformity to a state or federal law, or the revaluation of the United States dollar in the case of foreign-made goods, are not subject to this subsection (6).

- (7) Permitting unilateral termination of the franchise if such termination is without good cause or in bad faith. Good cause within the meaning of this subsection (7) includes any material violation of the franchise agreement.
- (8) Permitting the Franchisor to fail to renew a franchise without good cause or in bad faith. This chapter shall not prohibit a franchise agreement from providing that the agreement is not renewable upon expiration or that the agreement is renewable if the Franchisee meets certain conditions specified in the agreement.
- (9) Requiring a Franchisee to covenant not to compete with the Franchisor for a period longer than three years or in an area greater than the exclusive area granted by the franchise agreement or, in absence of such a provision in the agreement, an area of reasonable size, upon termination of or failure to renew the franchise.
- (10) Limiting litigation brought for breach of the agreement in any manner whatsoever.
- (11) Requiring the Franchisee to participate in any (A) advertising campaign or contest; (B) promotional campaign; (C) promotional materials; or (D) display decorations or materials; at an expense to the Franchisee that is indeterminate, determined by a third party, or determined by a formula, unless the franchise agreement specifies the maximum percentage of gross monthly sales or the maximum absolute sum that the Franchisee may be required to pay.
  - **3. Effective Date.** This Rider is effective as of the Effective Date.

Agreed to by: FRANCHISEE:	FRANCHISOR: HHC Franchising, LLC
By: Name:	By: Name: Title:
Title: Date:	Date:



## ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

The disclosure document, franchise agreement, and other related agreements are amended to conform to the following:

1. Governing law, choice of forum, and jurisdiction and venue provisions of the disclosure document and franchise agreements are amended to include the following:

Minnesota statute 80C.21 and Minnesota Rule 2860.4400J prohibit us from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the disclosure document or agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws or the jurisdiction.

- 2. With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, the franchisor will comply with Minn. Stat. 80C.14, subdivisions 3, 4 and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for non-renewal of the franchise agreement; and that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld.
- 3. As required by the Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.12(g), franchisor will reimburse the franchisee for any costs incurred by the franchisee in the defense of the franchisee's right to use the Marks, so long as the franchisee was using the Marks in the manner authorized by franchisor, and so long as franchisor is timely notified of the claim and is given the right to manage the defense of the claim including the right to compromise, settle or otherwise resolve the claim, and to determine whether to appeal a final determination of the claim.
- 4. Minnesota Rule Part 2860.4400J prohibits requiring a franchisee from waiving his rights to a jury trial or waiving his rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of Minnesota, or consenting to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes.
- 5. Minn. Rule 2860.4400D prohibits a franchisor from requiring a franchisee to assent to a general release.
- 6. Any limitation of claims must comply with Minn. Stat. 80C.17, subdivision 5.
- 7. Any fee regarding insufficient funds for a dishonored check must comply with Minn. Stat. § 604.113, subdiv. 2(a), which puts a cap of \$30 on service charges.
- 8. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including, fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed with the franchise.

Franchisee (Signature)	

## ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA

This Addendum to the Franchise Agreement is	agreed to this day of	, 20,
between HHC Franchising, LLC and	to amend and revis	e said Franchise
Agreement as follows:		

- 1. The North Dakota Securities Commission requires that certain provisions contained in the Agreement be amended to be consistent with North Dakota Law, including the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, North Dakota Century Code Addendum, Chapter 51-19, Sections 51-19-01 et seq. Such provisions in the Agreement are hereby amended as follows:
  - No general release shall be required as a condition of renewal and/ or transfer which is intended to exclude claims arising under North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.
  - In case of any enforcement action, the prevailing party is entitled to recover all costs and expenses including attorney's fees.
  - The statute of limitations under North Dakota Law will apply.
  - Covenants not to compete upon termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement are generally unenforceable in the State of North Dakota except in limited instances as provided by law.
  - A provision requiring litigation or arbitration to be conducted in a forum other than North Dakota is void with respect to claims under North Dakota Law.
  - In the event of a conflict of laws, North Dakota Law will control.
  - Franchise may not assent to a waiver of exemplary or punitive damages.
  - Franchisee may not assent to a waiver of jury trial, waiver of rights to exemplary or punitive damages, or waiving his rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of North Dakota, or consenting to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes.
- 2. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the North Dakota Law applicable to the provisions are met independent of this Addendum. To the extent this Addendum shall be inconsistent with any terms or conditions of said Franchise Agreement or exhibits or attachments thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.
- 3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise agreement shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned hereby acknowledges having read this Addendum understands and consents to be bound by all of its terms.

HHC Franchising, LLC	Franchisee:
Ву:	Ву:
Title:	Title:

# ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the Franchise Agreement does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

# WASHINGTON ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, AND ALL RELATED AGREEMENTS

The provisions of this Addendum form an integral part of, are incorporated into, and modify the Franchise Disclosure Document, the franchise agreement, and all related agreements regardless of anything to the contrary contained therein. This Addendum applies if: (a) the offer to sell a franchise is accepted in Washington; (b) the purchaser of the franchise is a resident of Washington; and/or (c) the franchised business that is the subject of the sale is to be located or operated, wholly or partly, in Washington.

- 1. **Conflict of Laws.** In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.
- 2. **Franchisee Bill of Rights.** RCW 19.100.180 may supersede provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor, including in the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions that supersede the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor. Franchise agreement provisions, including those summarized in Item 17 of the Franchise Disclosure Document, are subject to state law.
- 3. **Site of Arbitration, Mediation, and/or Litigation.** In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.
- 4. **General Release.** A release or waiver of rights in the franchise agreement or related agreements purporting to bind the franchisee to waive compliance with any provision under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rules or orders thereunder is void except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2). In addition, any such release or waiver executed in connection with a renewal or transfer of a franchise is likewise void except as provided for in RCW 19.100.220(2).
- 5. **Statute of Limitations and Waiver of Jury Trial.** Provisions contained in the franchise agreement or related agreements that unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.
- 6. **Transfer Fees.** Transfer fees are collectable only to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.
- 7. **Termination by Franchisee.** The franchisee may terminate the franchise agreement under any grounds permitted under state law.
- 8. **Certain Buy-Back Provisions.** Provisions in franchise agreements or related agreements that permit the franchisor to repurchase the franchisee's business for any reason during the term of the franchise



agreement without the franchisee's consent are unlawful pursuant to RCW 19.100.180(2)(j), unless the franchise is terminated for good cause.

- 9. **Fair and Reasonable Pricing.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that requires the franchisee to purchase or rent any product or service for more than a fair and reasonable price is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(d).
- 10. **Waiver of Exemplary & Punitive Damages.** RCW 19.100.190 permits franchisees to seek treble damages under certain circumstances. Accordingly, provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere requiring franchisees to waive exemplary, punitive, or similar damages are void, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2).
- 11. **Franchisor's Business Judgement.** Provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements stating that the franchisor may exercise its discretion on the basis of its reasonable business judgment may be limited or superseded by RCW 19.100.180(1), which requires the parties to deal with each other in good faith.
- 12. **Indemnification.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements requiring the franchisee to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or other parties is hereby modified such that the franchisee has no obligation to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or any other indemnified party for losses or liabilities to the extent that they are caused by the indemnified party's negligence, willful misconduct, strict liability, or fraud.
- 13. **Attorneys' Fees.** If the franchise agreement or related agreements require a franchisee to reimburse the franchisor for court costs or expenses, including attorneys' fees, such provision applies only if the franchisor is the prevailing party in any judicial or arbitration proceeding.
- 14. **Noncompetition Covenants.** Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provision contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflicts with these limitations is void and unenforceable in Washington. Additionally, the non-competition covenants set forth in Section 17.5 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 3.2 of the Brand Protection Agreement for Principals is reduced to two years for Washington franchisees instead of three years.
- 15. **Nonsolicitation Agreements.** RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.
- 16. **Questionnaires and Acknowledgments.** No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.



- 17. **Prohibitions on Communicating with Regulators.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that prohibits the franchisee from communicating with or complaining to regulators is inconsistent with the express instructions in the Franchise Disclosure Document and is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(h).
- 18. **Advisory Regarding Franchise Brokers.** Under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, a "franchise broker" is defined as a person that engages in the business of the offer or sale of franchises. A franchise broker represents the franchisor and is paid a fee for referring prospects to the franchisor and/or selling the franchise. If a franchisee is working with a franchise broker, franchisees are advised to carefully evaluate any information provided by the franchise broker about a franchise.
- 19. Section 19.6 of the franchise agreement will be interpreted in accordance with RCW 19.100.180.
- 20. Section 20.3 of the franchise agreement is hereby amended as follows:

The undersigned parties do hereby acknowledge receipt of this Addendum

Federal Arbitration Act. You and We mutually agree that all issues relating to arbitrability are governed exclusively by the Federal Arbitration Act and the federal common law of arbitration to the exclusion of any state statutes or common law and will be decided by the arbitrator. All provisions of this Agreement pertaining to venue, choice-of-laws, dispute avoidance and resolution will be strictly enforced (subject to state law).

21. Section 2 of the Form General Release Agreement (Exhibit "F" to the franchise disclosure document) is hereby omitted and not applicable in the state of Washington.

The undersigned parties do hereby deknow	reage receipt of this reachaum.
Signature of Franchisor Representative	Signature of Franchisee Representative
 Title of Franchisor Representative	Title of Franchisor Representative

# ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF WISCONSIN

The following shall apply to Franchise Agreements in the State of Wisconsin:

- a. The Wisconsin Fair Dealership Act, Wisconsin Statues, Chapter 135 (the "Act"), shall apply to and govern the provisions of Franchise Agreements issued in the State of Wisconsin.
- b. The Act's requirements, including that in certain circumstances a Franchisee receive ninety (90) days' notice of termination, cancellation, non-renewal or substantial change in competitive circumstances, and sixty (60) days to remedy claimed deficiencies, shall supersede the provisions of Section VIII of the Franchise Agreement to the extent they may be inconsistent with the Act's requirements.

## **HHC Franchising, LLC**

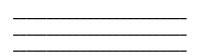
EXHIBIT C

**Multi-Unit Development Agreement** 



#### **MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT BETWEEN**

HHC Franchising, LLC 6847 Ponderosa Way Las Vegas, NV, 89118 And



## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE 1. GRANT OF MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT RIGHT	1
ARTICLE 2. YOUR DEVELOPMENT OBLIGATION	3
ARTICLE 3. YOUR FAILURE TO SATISFY DEVELOPMENT OBLIGATION	3
ARTICLE 4. TERM OF MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT	3
ARTICLE 5. FEES	4
ARTICLE 6. TRAINING	4
ARTICLE 7. ASSIGNMENT AND SUBFRANCHISING	5
ARTICLE 8. NON-COMPETITION; CONFIDENTIALITY	5
ARTICLE 9. TERMINATION	5
ARTICLE 10. GENERAL CONDITIONS AND PROVISIONS	6
ARTICLE 11. YOU, YOUR OWNERS, AND YOUR BUSINESS ENTITY	9
ARTICLE 12. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	10
ADDENDUMC	

#### **ADDENDUMS**

Addendum 1 Information Concerning Franchisee

Addendum 2 Development Area
Addendum 3 Development Obligation

#### **MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

THIS **MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT** is entered into on the Effective Date between HHC Franchising, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company ("**we**," "**us**," or "**our**"), and the person or legal entity identified in **Addendum 1** to this Agreement ("**you**" or "**your**").

## Introduction: This Multi-unit development agreement

This multi-unit development agreement ("**Agreement**") is written in a conversational tone to make it easier to read. In the context of the Agreement, HHC Franchising, LLC is referred to as "we," or "us," and when we refer to things we own or obligations we have, as the context requires, we use the word "our." The person or legal entity that signs this Agreement is referred to as "you," and the obligations you have or the things you own are referred to (as the context requires) as "your." When we refer to "you" or "your," we are also referring to each and every one of your Owners and the obligations that each and every one of your Owners have to

In this Agreement, we sometimes capitalize the words we use. These are called "defined terms," and whenever we use one of them, we are referring to the definition we have assigned to the word. When a word appears in parentheses, quotes, and bold, we are informing the reader that the word has been defined by the text surrounding the word where it appears. At the end of this Agreement, in the **Appendix**, we have included a Glossary of Terms to help you easily locate the definition of a defined term. Additionally, unless otherwise clearly required by the context, when used in this Agreement, all capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the respective meaning assigned to them pursuant to the Franchise Agreement signed contemporarily with this Agreement.

Unless we state otherwise, all Section or Article references refer to the corresponding Sections or Articles in this Agreement.

#### **RECITALS**

- A. We own a uniform System for the development, establishment, operation and maintenance of fast-casual restaurants served in an inviting, comfortable, modern atmosphere under the Marks (each a "**Restaurant**" and more than one, the "**Restaurants**").
- B. We want to expand and develop the Restaurants in the Development Area, and you wish to open and operate Restaurants in the Development Area, upon the terms and conditions as set forth in this Agreement.

The parties therefore agree as follows:

## ARTICLE 1. GRANT OF MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT RIGHT

## 1.1 Grant of Multi-Unit Development Right

- (a) Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of this Agreement, we grant to you, and you accept, the right and obligation to open Restaurants solely in the Development Area as identified in **Addendum 2** ("**Development Area**") in accordance with the development schedule and development obligations identified in **Addendum 3** ("**Development Obligation**"). An increase or decrease in the size of the cities, counties or political subdivisions, if any will have no effect on the Development Area as it is described in **Addendum 2**.
- (b) No right or license is granted to you to use any Marks, trade dress or designs owned by us or any Affiliate, which right and license can only be granted under a Franchise Agreement.

Each Restaurant must be operated according to the terms of an individual Franchise Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement permits you to own or operate a Restaurant, except under a (separate) valid Franchise Agreement with us. You must not use the Marks in any manner or for any purpose (Including in connection with any offering of securities or any request for credit) without our prior express written approval.

## 1.2 Right of First Refusal

- (a) During the Term, except as stated in (b), if we receive notice from a prospective franchisee that has interest to purchase an HHC® franchise within the Development Area, or we or an affiliate desire to open an HHC® unit within the Development Area, we will provide you with written notice of the proposed general vicinity of the proposed location. After receiving such notice, you will then have 30 days to exercise your option by signing our then-current franchise agreement for that unit. Any unit developed in the Development Area other than by you (and other than Non-Traditional Locations whether or not developed by you) will not count towards your Development Obligation. If you do not exercise your option when an opportunity is presented to you, you will still have the right to develop the number of units set forth in and in accordance with your Development Obligation (assuming you meet your Development Obligation deadlines), but it is possible that you would have to look outside of the Development Area to open one or more units if your Development Area does not have room for more units.
- (b) We reserve all other rights, Including the exclusive, unrestricted right, in our discretion, directly and indirectly, through our employees, Affiliates, representatives, licensees, franchisees, assigns, agents and others to:
  - (i) Use, and to franchise or license other persons to use, the Marks and System for the operation of Restaurants or any other businesses that are similar or dissimilar to your Restaurant anywhere outside of the Development Area.
  - (ii) Use, franchise and license other third parties to use, the Marks and System for the operation of Restaurants at any Non-Traditional Location, even if it or they are inside of the Development Area.
  - (iii) Use, license and franchise the use of trademarks other than the Marks, whether in alternative channels of distribution or otherwise, anywhere inside or outside of the Development Area, in association with operations that are similar to or different from Restaurants.
  - (iv) Offer or sell Authorized Products or Services, or grant others the right to offer Authorized Products or Services, whether using the Marks or other trademarks or service marks, through channels of distribution that are different from Restaurants, Including, wholesalers, grocery stores, retail outlets, or by Internet commerce (ecommerce), mail order or otherwise, regardless of whether it is inside or outside of the Development Area.
  - (v) Maintain any websites utilizing a domain name incorporating the Marks or derivatives. We retain the sole right to Advertise on the Internet and use the Marks on the Internet, Including all use of websites, domain names, URLs, directory addresses, metatags, linking, advertising, and co-branding and other arrangements.
  - (vi) Acquire, merge, combine with or be acquired by businesses that are the same as or similar to Restaurants and operate such businesses regardless of where such businesses are located, Including inside the Development Area, and to be acquired by any third party which operates businesses that are the same as, or similar to, Restaurants,

regardless of where such businesses are located, Including inside the Development Area. We will not, however, re-brand any such businesses that are located inside the Development Area by allowing them to use the Marks while this Agreement is in effect or in a Protected Area we grant you pursuant to individual Franchise Agreements after this Agreement is terminated.

## ARTICLE 2. YOUR DEVELOPMENT OBLIGATION

## 2.1 <u>Development Obligation</u>

Within each Development Period specified in **Addendum 3**, you must construct, equip, open, and thereafter continue to operate not less than the cumulative number of Restaurants required by the Development Obligation for that Development Period. If you open and operate a Restaurant at a Non-Traditional Location, it will not count towards your Development Obligation. You may not construct, equip, open, or operate more than the total number of Restaurants comprising the Development Obligation without our written permission.

### 2.2 <u>Development Contingencies</u>

Your ongoing development rights will also be contingent upon you not being in default of your then-current Franchise Agreements and achieving a passing A-grade score on all internal and external audits for the operation of your Restaurants, including food handling and safety audits within the then-previous six months and in maintaining at least a 4-star rating on our designated review platforms including reviews from secret shoppers.

### 2.3 <u>Timing of Execution of Leases and Franchise Agreements</u>

On or before the date which is 180 days before the end of each Development Period, you must have executed (in accordance with this Agreement) a lease (or purchase agreement) and Franchise Agreement and paid the required Initial Franchise Fee, for that Restaurant which is required to be constructed, equipped, opened, and operated by the end of such Development Period.

## ARTICLE 3. YOUR FAILURE TO SATISFY DEVELOPMENT OBLIGATION

If you are unable or unwilling or fail for any reason to satisfy the Development Obligation before the expiration of an applicable Development Period, this Agreement will automatically terminate upon our notice to you. Upon such termination, we have the right to open and operate, or license others (or grant others rights to) open and operate, Restaurants anywhere within the Development Area, excluding only Protected Area(s) we grant you pursuant to individual Franchise Agreements for each then-existing Restaurant located in the Development Area.

## ARTICLE 4. TERM OF MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

### 4.1 <u>Term</u>

Unless we terminate this Agreement earlier for cause, the term of this Agreement commences on the Effective Date and will continue until the earlier of: (a) the end of the last Development Period listed on **Addendum 3**; or (b) the date you execute the Franchise Agreement granting you the right to open the last Restaurant necessary for you to fully satisfy the Development Obligation (the "**Term**").

### 4.2 <u>Effect of Expiration or Termination</u>

Following the expiration of the Term or the sooner termination of this Agreement: (a) you will have no further right to construct, equip, own, open or operate additional Restaurants which are not, at the time of such termination or expiration, the subject of a then-existing Franchise Agreement between you and us which is then in full force and effect; and (b) we or our Affiliates may thereafter construct, equip, open, own or operate, and license others to (or grant development rights to) construct, equip, open, own or operate Restaurants at any location(s) (within or outside of the Development Area), without any restriction, subject only to any Protected Area rights granted for any then-existing Restaurant pursuant to a validly subsisting Franchise Agreement executed for such Restaurant.

## ARTICLE 5. FEES

### 5.1 Multi-Unit Development Fee

You shall pay to us, in cash or by certified check, the Multi-Unit Development Fee of \$50,000 for each unit to be developed pursuant to your Development Obligations. This fee will cover the initial franchise fees for each unit that you open pursuant to your Development Obligation and is payable in three installments. The first installment is \$50,000 for the first unit plus \$25,000 for each additional unit to be developed and is paid at the time of signing this Agreement. The second installment is 25% of the remaining balance and is due on the first anniversary of signing this Agreement. And the third installment is the remaining 25% and is due on the second anniversary of signing this Agreement.

## ARTICLE 6. EXECUTION OF INDIVIDUAL FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS

## 6.1 <u>Delivery of FDD, Execution of Lease and Franchise Agreement</u>

- (a) Subject to **Section 6.2(a)**, you must sign our then-current Franchise Agreement for each unit as developed. You understand that the Franchise Agreement may vary substantially from our current Franchise Agreement. If we are not legally able to deliver a required FDD to you, we may delay delivery until we are legally able to do so.
- (b) You may not execute any lease or purchase agreement for any Restaurant until after we have delivered to you a fully-executed Franchise Agreement. Your obligations to locate, lease, and construct the Restaurant will be governed by the timelines stated in that Franchise Agreement, except that the "Commencement Deadline" for opening and commencing operation of the Restaurant will be the last day of the applicable Development Period, and not the one listed in that Franchise Agreement.

### 6.2 Conditions Precedent to our Obligations

Your right to open and operate each and every Restaurant is conditioned upon your having satisfied all of the following conditions precedent:

- (a) You must have fully performed all your obligations under this Agreement and all Franchise Agreements and other written agreements between us and you, and must not be in default of any of your obligations to us or any of our Affiliates, to any of your landlords, or to any federal, state, county or municipal agency.
- (b) The cumulative number of Restaurants in the Development Area required by the Development Obligation stated in **Addendum 3** must continue to be in operation as of the end of the immediately preceding Development Period.

## ARTICLE 7. ASSIGNMENT AND SUBFRANCHISING

### 7.1 <u>Integration of Assignment Provisions</u>

Article 16 of the Franchise Agreement of the first Franchise Agreement you sign with us, for the first Restaurant you develop under your Development Obligation applies to and is hereby fully incorporated into this Agreement as if fully set forth herein unless otherwise set forth in this Agreement or unless clearly required by the context. Terms such as "Restaurant" and other terms specific to the Franchise Agreement are adjusted to apply to this Agreement and the business of developing units as set forth herein. However, the transfer fee to Transfer this Agreement is \$5,000 per undeveloped franchise, plus the franchise fee for each active franchise agreement transferred, as set forth in the applicable Franchise Agreement.

### 7.2 No Subfranchising by You

You may not offer, sell, or negotiate the sale of System franchises to or with any third party, either in your own name or in the name and/or on our behalf, or otherwise subfranchise, subcontract, sublicense, share, divide or partition this Agreement.

## ARTICLE 8. NON-COMPETITION; CONFIDENTIALITY

## 8.1 <u>Integration of the Franchise Agreement</u>

Article 16 of the Franchise Agreement signed contemporarily with this Agreement applies to and is hereby fully incorporated into this Agreement as if fully set forth herein unless otherwise set forth in this Agreement or unless clearly required by the context. Terms such as "Restaurant" and other terms specific to the Franchise Agreement are adjusted to apply to this Agreement and the business of developing units as set forth herein. Additionally, the non-competition restrictions and distances are 15 miles from your Development Area apply to Your Development Area and 15 miles from any other Restaurant. However, you will still be able to operate a Restaurant in the Development Area in those territories for which you are allowed to operate under an active Franchise Agreement.

#### 8.2 **Specific Performance**

In view of the importance of the Marks and the incalculable and irreparable harm that would result to us, to the System, to the Restaurants, and to the Marks in the event of a default under this **ARTICLE 8** the parties agree that each party may seek specific performance and/or injunctive relief to enforce the covenants in this Agreement, in addition to any other relief to which such party may be entitled at law or in equity.

## ARTICLE 9. TERMINATION

We will have the right to terminate this Agreement immediately, without providing you any opportunity to cure, upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

### 9.1 <u>Assignment Without Consent</u>.

Any Assignment or attempted Assignment in violation of the terms of **Section 7.2 or 7.3**, or without the written consents required pursuant to this Agreement; provided, however: (1) if you are an individual, upon prompt written request following your death or legal incapacity, we will allow a period of up to three months after such death or legal incapacity for your heirs, personal representatives, or

conservators (the "**Heirs**") to seek and obtain our consent to the Assignment of your rights and interests in this Agreement to Heir(s) or another person acceptable to us; or (2) if you are a Business Entity, upon prompt written request following the death or legal incapacity of an Owner, directly or indirectly, owning 20% or more of the Equity or voting power of you, we will allow a period of up three months after such death or legal incapacity for his or her Heir(s) to seek and obtain our consent to the Assignment of such Equity to the Heir(s) or to another person or persons acceptable to us. If, within said three-month period, said Heir(s) fail to receive or attempt to receive our consent, then this Agreement will immediately terminate at our election.

### 9.2 Failure to Satisfy Development Obligation.

Subject to **Section 2.2**, your failure to satisfy the Development Obligation within any applicable Development Period.

### 9.3 Failure to Pay Fees.

Your failure to pay any fee in a manner required by this Agreement or any other agreement between us (or our Affiliates) and you (or your Affiliates), subject to any applicable cure period.

### 9.4 Opening Restaurants Without Our Consent.

Your opening of any Restaurant in the Development Area except in accordance with the procedures listed in **Sections 6.1** through **6.2**.

### 9.5 Refusal to Comply With Restrictive Covenants.

Your failure to fully comply with the requirements of **Article 8**.

#### 9.6 Failure to Cure Default Under Individual Franchise Agreement.

You commit a default of any other agreement between you (or your Affiliates) and us (and our Affiliates), Including any individual Franchise Agreement, which default remains uncured after the expiration of any applicable cure period.

### 9.7 Failure to Cure Any Other Default After 30 Days' Notice

You commit any default of this Agreement not specifically identified in **Sections 9.1** through **9.6** within 30 days of our sending to you written notice of the default.

## ARTICLE 10. GENERAL CONDITIONS AND PROVISIONS

#### 10.1 Our Relationship to You

You and we expressly agree that you and we intend by this Agreement to establish between us and you the relationship of franchisor and franchisee. You further agree that you have no authority to create or assume in our name or on our behalf, any obligation, express or implied, or to act or purport to act as our agent or representative for any purpose whatsoever. Neither we nor you are the employer, employee, agent, partner or co-venturer of or with the other, each of us being independent from the other. You agree that you will not hold yourself out as our agent, employee, partner or co-venturer. All employees or independent contractors hired by or working for you must be your employees or independent contractors and must and will not, for any purpose, be deemed our employees or subject to our control. Each of the parties agrees to file its own tax, regulatory and payroll reports with respect to its respective employees and operations, saving and indemnifying the other party of and from any

liability of any nature whatsoever by virtue thereof. Neither party will have the power to bind or obligate the other except specifically as set forth in this Agreement. We and you agree that the relationship created by this Agreement is one of independent contractors and not a fiduciary relationship. You agree that any direction you receive from us regarding employment policies should be considered as examples, that you alone are responsible for establishing and implementing your own policies, and that you understand that you should do so in consultation with local legal counsel well-versed in employment law.

### 10.2 Indemnity by You

You agree to protect, defend and indemnify us, and all of our past, present and future Owners, Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, attorneys and designees and hold them harmless from and against any and all costs and expenses, Including attorneys' fees, court costs, losses, liabilities, damages, claims and demands of every kind or nature on account of any actual or alleged loss, injury or damage to any person, firm or corporation or to any property arising out of or in connection with your construction, development or operation of Restaurants under this Agreement, except to the extent caused by our gross negligence or willful misconduct. The terms of this **Section 10.2** will survive the termination, expiration, cancellation, or Assignment.

## 10.3 No Consequential Damages For Legal Incapacity

We will not be liable to you for any consequential damages, Including lost profits, interest expense, increased construction or occupancy costs, or other costs and expenses incurred by you by reason of any delay in our delivery of our FDD, or other conduct not due to our gross negligence or intentional misfeasance. Your sole remedy under those circumstances will be an extension of the applicable Development Period.

## 10.4 Waiver and Delay

No waiver by us of any default or defaults, or series of defaults in your performance, and no failure, refusal or neglect by us to exercise any right, power or option given to us under this Agreement or under any Franchise Agreement or other agreement between us (or our Affiliates) and you (or your Affiliates), whether entered into before, after or contemporaneously with the execution of this Agreement (and whether or not related to Restaurants), or to insist upon strict compliance with or performance of your obligations under this Agreement or any Franchise Agreement or other agreement between us and you (or your Affiliates), whether entered into before, after or contemporaneously with the execution of this Agreement (and whether or not related to the Restaurants), can constitute a waiver of the provisions of this Agreement with respect to any continuing or subsequent default or a waiver by us of our right at any time thereafter to require exact and strict compliance with the provisions of this Agreement.

#### 10.5 Survival of Covenants

The covenants contained in this Agreement which, by their nature or terms, require performance by the parties after the expiration or termination of this Agreement will be enforceable notwithstanding the expiration or other termination, cancellation, or Assignment for any reason whatsoever.

### 10.6 Successors and Assigns

This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of our successors and assigns and will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of you and your Heirs, executors, administrators, and their successors and assigns, subject to this Agreement's prohibitions and restrictions against Assignment.

## 10.7 <u>Joint and Several Liability</u>

If you consist of more than one person or Business Entity, or a combination thereof, the obligations and liabilities of each such person or Business Entity to us are joint and several, and such person(s) or Business Entities will be deemed to be a general partnership.

## 10.8 <u>Titles for Convenience</u>

Article and paragraph titles used in this Agreement are for convenience only and may not be deemed to affect the meaning or construction of any part of this Agreement.

#### 10.9 Gender and Construction

The terms of all Addendums to this Agreement are incorporated into and made a part of this Agreement as if they had been set forth in full in this Agreement. All terms used in any one number or gender will also mean and Include any other number and gender as the facts, context, or sense of this Agreement or any article or Section hereof may require. Unless this Agreement specifically states otherwise, any consent, approval, acceptance or authorization by us which you may be required to obtain may be given or withheld by us in our sole discretion, and on any occasion where we are required or permitted in this Agreement to make any judgment, determination or use our discretion, Including any decision as to whether any condition or circumstance meets our standards or satisfaction, we may do so in our sole subjective judgment and discretion. Neither this Agreement nor any uncertainty or ambiguity in it can be construed against us as the drafter, whether under any rule of construction or otherwise. You agree that this Agreement has been reviewed by all parties and will be construed and interpreted according to the ordinary meaning of the words used so as to fairly accomplish our and your purposes and intentions. We and you intend that if any provision of this Agreement is susceptible to two or more constructions, one of which would render the provision enforceable and the other or others of which would render the provision unenforceable, then the provision will be given the meaning that renders it enforceable.

## 10.10 Severability, Modification

Nothing contained in this Agreement can be construed as requiring the commission of any act contrary to Applicable Law. Whenever there is any conflict between any provisions of this Agreement and any present or future statute, law, ordinance or regulation contrary to which the parties have no legal right to contract, the latter will prevail, but in such event the provisions of this Agreement thus affected will be curtailed and limited only to the extent necessary to bring it within the requirements of the law. In the event that any part, article, paragraph, sentence or clause of this Agreement is held to be indefinite, invalid or otherwise unenforceable, the indefinite, invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed deleted, and the remaining part of this Agreement will continue in full force and effect.

## 10.11 Counterparts

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original and all of which together will be deemed to be one and the same instrument.

### 10.12 Fees and Expenses

If we or you commence any action or proceeding for the purpose of enforcing, or preventing the default of, any provision of this Agreement, whether by arbitration, judicial or quasi-judicial action or otherwise, or for damages for any alleged default of any provision of this Agreement, or for a declaration of such party's rights or obligations under it, then the losing party must reimburse the prevailing party for all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the arbitration, judicial or quasi-judicial action, Including reasonable attorneys' fees for the services rendered to such prevailing party.

In the event of a default by you, you must pay us all of our costs and expenses arising from such default, Including reasonable legal fees and reasonable hourly charges of our administrative employees within five days after cure or upon demand by us.

#### **10.13 Notices**

Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, all written notices and reports permitted or required to be delivered by the parties under this Agreement will be deemed so delivered at the time delivered by hand; one business day after electronically confirmed transmission by facsimile or other electronic system; one business day after delivery by Express Mail or other recognized, reputable overnight courier; or three business days after placement in the United States Mail by Registered or Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested, postage prepaid and addressed as follows:

If to us: HHC Franchising, LLC

6847 Ponderosa Way Las Vegas, NV, 89118

If to you: The address identified on **Addendum 1**.

or to such other address as a party designates by 10 days' advance written notice to the other party.

### 10.14 Governing Law; Dispute Resolution

Article 19 of the first Franchise Agreement you sign with us, for the first Restaurant you develop under your Development Obligation, will control any and all disputes between you and us under this Agreement. The terms of **Articles 8 and 10** of this Agreement will survive termination, expiration or cancellation of this Agreement.

## 10.15 Entire Agreement

This Agreement and the Addendums incorporated into it contain all of the terms and conditions agreed upon by the parties concerning their subject matter. No other agreements concerning the subject matter of this Agreement, written or oral, will be deemed to exist or to bind you or us and all prior agreements, understandings and representations, are merged in this Agreement and superseded by it. No officer, employee or agent of us has any authority to make any representation or promise not included in this Agreement or the FDD, and you agree that you have executed this Agreement without reliance upon any such representation or promise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement will disclaim or require you to waive reliance on any representation that we made in the FDD (Including its exhibits and amendments) that we delivered to you in connection with this franchise offering. Except for those changes permitted to be made unilaterally by us, no amendment, change or variance from this Agreement will be binding on either party unless mutually agreed to in writing by you and us, and executed by your and our authorized officers or agents.

## ARTICLE 11. YOU, YOUR OWNERS, AND YOUR BUSINESS ENTITY

## 11.1 <u>Business Entity Information</u>

If you are a Business Entity, you represent and warrant that the information set forth in **Addendum 1** is accurate and complete in all material respects. You must notify us in writing within 10 days of any change in the information set forth in **Addendum 1**, and you must submit to us a revised **Addendum 1**, which must be certified by you as true, correct and complete. Your Business Entity Documents, and any share, membership or ownership certificates, must recite that the issuance and

transfer of any interest in you is subject to the restrictions set forth in the Agreement and any Franchise Agreement you execute.

## 11.2 Controlling Owner

If you are a Business Entity, you must at all times have appointed a Controlling Owner acceptable to us. The Controlling Owner must be an owner of the Business Entity and will be principally responsible for communicating and coordinating with us regarding business, operational and other ongoing matters concerning this Agreement and all of the Restaurants that you develop as part of this Agreement. The Controlling Owner will have the full authority to act on your behalf in regard to performing, administering or amending this Agreement and all Franchise Agreements executed as a result of your exercising your rights under this Agreement. The Controlling Owner may, in our discretion, be the same person as an Controlling Owner of one of your Restaurants. We may, but are not required to, deal exclusively with the Controlling Owner in such regards unless and until we actually receive written notice from you of the appointment of a successor Controlling Owner that has been approved by us.

### 11.3 **Business Practices**

You represent, warrant, acknowledge, understand, and agree that:

- (a) Neither you nor any of your Owners conducts any activity, or has failed to conduct any activity, if such action or inaction constitutes a money laundering crime, Including any money laundering crime prohibited under the International Money Laundering Abatement and Anti-Terrorist Financing Act ("Patriot Act") and any amendments or successors to the Patriot Act.
- (b) Neither you, nor any of your Owners, or your or your Owners' employees is named as a "Specially Designated Nationals" or "Blocked Persons" as designated by the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control (currently, this list is published under the internet website address <a href="www.treasury.gov/offices/enforcement/ofac/">www.treasury.gov/offices/enforcement/ofac/</a>). You are neither directly nor indirectly owned or controlled by the government of any country that is subject to a United States embargo, nor do you or any of your Owners act directly or indirectly on behalf of the government of any country that is subject to a United States embargo. You agree that you will notify us in writing immediately of the occurrence of any event that renders the representations and warranties of this paragraph incorrect.
- (c) You have been advised by legal counsel on the requirements of the applicable laws referred to above, Including the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, any local foreign corrupt practices laws and the Patriot Act, and you acknowledge the importance to us, the System and the parties' relationship of their respective compliance with any requirement to report or provide access to information to us or any government that is made part of Applicable Law. You must take all reasonable steps to require your consultants, agents and employees to comply with such laws prior to engaging or employing any such persons.

## ARTICLE 12. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

You affirm that all information set forth in any and all applications, financial statements and submissions to us are true, complete and accurate in all respects, and you expressly acknowledge that we are relying upon the truthfulness, completeness and accuracy of that information.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the Effective Date.

FRANCHISOR: HHC FRANCHISING, LLC	FRANCHISEE:	
By:	By:	_
Print Name:	Print Name:	
lts:	lts:	_
Effective Date:	_ Date:	

#### **APPENDIX**

#### **GLOSSARY OF TERMS**

**Advertising** or **Advertise**: Includes marketing, brand development, promotion, public relations campaigns, content creation, influencer incentives or compensation, market research, and other related processes.

**Affiliate:** A person or Business Entity which is united, attached, connected, or allied with, or is controlling or under common control with a party, Including parent, subsidiary or affiliated companies.

**Agreement:** Defined in the introductory section.

**Applicable Law**: Includes applicable common law and all applicable statutes, laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, policies and procedures established by any Governmental Authority, Including all labor, immigration, disability, health, safety, food and drug laws and regulations, as in effect on the Effective Date, and as may be amended, supplemented or enacted from time to time.

Assignment: Defined in Section 8.3(a).

**Authorized Services and Products:** The specific products and services that are specified by us from time to time in the Brand Standards Manual, or as otherwise directed by us in writing, for sale at Restaurants, offered or sold in strict accordance with our standards and specifications.

**Brand Standards Manual**: The primary source of information regarding the System and the construction and operation of a Restaurant, which Includes our operations and training manuals, and any other written directive related to the System, as the same may be amended and revised from time to time, Including all bulletins, supplements and ancillary and additional manuals and written directives established by us and amended from time to time.

Business Entity: A corporation, a general or limited Partnership or a limited liability company.

**Business Entity Documents**: Your charter documents Including Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws, Operating Agreement, Regulations Partnership Agreement, resolutions authorizing the execution of this Agreement, and any amendments to any of them.

**Controlling Owner**: President, manager or authorized representative, who is an Owner of you, and accepted by us (and until subsequently disapproved by us), to serve as the authorized representative of you, who you acknowledge and agree will act as your representative and will have the authority to act on your behalf during the Term.

**Development Area:** The geographic area defined or identified in **Addendum 1**.

**Development Period:** Each of the time periods indicated on <u>Addendum 3</u> during which you have the right and obligation to construct, equip, open and continue to operate Restaurants in accordance with the Development Obligation.

**Development Obligation:** Your right and obligation to construct, equip, open and continue to operate at sites within the Development Area the cumulative number of Restaurants identified in **Addendum 3** within each Development Period and, if applicable, within the geographic areas specified in that Addendum.

**Effective Date:** The date we sign the Agreement, as indicated in our signature block.

**Equity:** Capital stock, membership interests, Partnership Rights or other ownership interests of a Business Entity.

**Franchise Agreement:** The form of agreement prescribed by us and used to grant to you the right to own and operate a single Restaurant in the Development Area, Including all exhibits, riders, guarantees or other related instruments, all as amended from time to time.

Franchise Disclosure Document or FDD: Defined in Section 6.1(a).

**Governmental Authority**: All Federal, state, county, municipal and local governmental and quasi-governmental agencies, commissions and authorities.

Heirs: Defined in Section 9.1.

**Including** or **Includes:** means "Including but not limited to," "Including, without limitation," and similar all-inclusive and non-exhaustive meanings

**Initial Franchise Fee:** Defined in **Section 5.2**.

**Marks**: Certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems, and other indicia of origin, Including the mark "Houston's Hot Chicken®" and such other trade names, service marks, trademarks, copyrights, insignia, emblems, slogans, logos, commercial symbols, signs, trade dress (Including designs and specifications and the motif, decor, and color combinations for Restaurants), and all other visual identification, as are now designated, and may later be designated by us, for use in connection with the System.

**Non-Traditional Location:** A Restaurant location that is a transportation facility, urban office building, supermarket, sporting facility, travel plaza, institutional feeding facility, government institution or facility, shopping mall, educational facility, casino, resort property, amusement park, military facility, and other similar locations.

**Owner:** Any direct or indirect shareholder, member, general or limited partner, trustee, or other Equity owner of a Business Entity, except, that if we or any of our Affiliates have any ownership interest in you, the term "Owner" will not Include or refer to us or that Affiliate or our or their respective direct and indirect parents and subsidiaries, and no obligation or restriction upon you, or your Owners will bind us, said Affiliate(s) or their respective direct and indirect parents and subsidiaries or their respective officers, directors, or managers.

Partnership: Any general partnership, limited partnership or limited liability partnership.

Partnership Rights: Voting power, property, profits or losses, or partnership interests of a Partnership.

Purchase Option: Defined in Section 8.3(d).

Restaurant or Restaurants: Defined in Recital A.

**Restricted Persons:** You, and each of your Owners and Affiliates, and the respective officers, directors, managers, and Affiliates of each of them, the Controlling Owner, Operator of Record, and the spouse and family members who live in the same household of each of the foregoing who are individuals.

**System**: A uniform system for the establishment and operation of Restaurants, Including uniform standards, specifications, and procedures for operations along with related computer software programs; procedures for quality control; the Authorized Menu; Trade Dress; the Marks, management programs, accounting methods, training and ongoing operational assistance; Advertising and

promotional techniques; personnel training; trade secrets; methods of operating a fast-casual restaurant with foods and related items prepared, purchased, or displayed in accordance with our methods; and other related benefits relating to the operation and promotion of a Restaurant, all of which we may change, improve, and further developed from time to time.

Term: Defined in Section 4.1.

**Then-current:** The form of Franchise Disclosure Document, multi-unit development agreement, or Franchise Agreement then-currently provided by us to similarly situated prospective franchisees, or if not then being so provided, then such form selected by us in our discretion which previously has been delivered to and executed by a licensee or franchisee of us.

Trade Secrets: Defined in Section 9.2(a).

# ADDENDUM 1 INFORMATION CONCERNING FRANCHISEE AND THE MULTI-UNIT TERRITORY

### A. IDENTITY AND STRUCTURE OF FRANCHISEE

You make the followi	ng additional warranties	and representations:	
You are a (ch	eck one):		
	tnership e Proprietorship	<ul><li>□ Corporation</li><li>□ Limited Liability Company</li></ul>	
Name of your entity:			
The state in which yo	ur entity was formed:		
Date of formation:			
EIN:			
Address for Notices:			
	Attention:		
	Email Address:		

The names and addresses of each shareholder, partner, or member holding an ownership interest in the corporation, partnership, or limited liability company (please print or type the information and add extra lines if necessary):

Name	Address	Percentage of Ownership*

<sup>\*</sup>Corporation: Percentage owned of outstanding voting stock.

<sup>\*</sup>Partnership: Percentage owned in voting and in capital and profits.

<sup>\*</sup>Limited Liability Company: Percentage owned in membership interest.

The names of the officers of the company (please print or type the information and add extra lines if necessary):

Name	Title
The address where Your corporate records are m	aintained is:
The name and address of the Controlling Owner of	who has been approved by us and who will be directly ions and who has authority to work with us and make
Name:	
Address:	
Email:	
Phone:	·

## **Business Entity Documents and Ownership**

- (i) You must provide to us, at the same time you sign this Addendum, true and accurate copies of your Business Entity Documents.
- (ii) You must promptly provide such additional information as we may from time to time request concerning all persons who may have any direct or indirect financial interest in you.

By signing below, you acknowledge that the information above is true and correct. Use additional sheets if necessary. Any and all changes to the above information must be reported to us in writing.

FRANCHISOR: HHC FRANCHISING, LLC	FRANCHISEE:			
By:	By:			
Print Name:	Print Name:			
lts:	lts:			
Date:	_ Date:			

## ADDENDUM 2 DEVELOPMENT AREA

The Developme	ent Area will con	sist of the follo	owing area:		

Our approval of the Development Area or a location within the Development Area is not a guarantee or a warranty of the potential success of the Development Area or a location.

### **SCHEDULE "2-A"**

### **MAP OF THE DEVELOPMENT AREA**

## ADDENDUM 3 DEVELOPMENT SCHEDULE AND DEVELOPMENT OBLIGATION

Number of Restaurants TO OPEN DURING THE DEVELOPMENT PERIOD	DEVELOPMENT PERIOD ENDING	CUMULATIVE NO. OF RESTAURANTS TO BE IN OPERATION
Restaurants		Restaurants

## ADDENDUM 4 TO THE MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

#### **STATE SPECIFIC ADDENDA**

## ADDENDUM TO THE MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

The registration of this franchise offering by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation does not constitute approval, recommendation, or endorsement by the commissioner.

- 1. The California Franchise Relations Act, Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to the franchisee concerning termination, transfer, or non-renewal of a franchise. If the area development agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with California law, California law controls.
- 2. The multi-unit development agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.)
- 3. The multi-unit development agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. A contract that restrains a former franchisee from engaging in a lawful trade or business is to that extent void under California Business and Professions Code Section 16600.
- 4. The multi-unit development agreement contains a liquidated damages clause. Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.
- 5. The multi-unit development agreement requires binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur at Las Vega, Nevada with the costs being borne by you for travel to, and lodging in, Las Vegas, Nevada and other costs associated with arbitration. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and Federal laws (this or these as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 128a, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of an area development agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.
- 6. Both the Governing Law and Choice of Law for Franchisees operating outlets located in California, will be the California Franchise Investment law and the California Franchise Relations Act regardless of the choice of law or dispute resolution venue stated elsewhere. Any language in the franchise agreement or amendment to or any agreement to the contrary is superseded by this condition.
- 7. You must sign a general release if you transfer, renew or terminate your franchise. California Corporations Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).
- 8. The multi-unit development agreement provides for waiver of a jury trial. This may not be enforceable in California.
- 9. Late Fees is amended to include the following: "The highest interest rate allowed in California is 10% annually."
- 10. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.
- 11. Mandatory compliance with the California Department of Alcohol Beverage Control laws pertaining to the sale and consumption of alcoholic beverages related to the franchisor's business. Franchisee must comply with the requirements set forth in the Alcoholic Beverage Control Act and the California Code of Regulations for the sale of alcoholic beverages.

- 12. California's Franchise Investment Law (Corporations Code section 31512 and 31512.1) states that any provision of a franchise agreement or related document requiring the franchisee to waive specific provisions of the law is contrary to public policy and is void and unenforceable. The law also prohibits a franchisor from disclaiming or denying (i) representations it, its employees, or its agents make to you, (ii) your ability to rely on any representations it makes to you, or (iii) any violations of the law.
- 13. For franchisees operating outlets located in California, the California Franchise Investment Law and the California Franchise Relations Act will apply regardless of the choice of law or dispute resolution venue stated elsewhere. Any language in the Franchise Agreement or any amendment thereto or any agreement to the contrary is superseded by this condition.
- 14. The franchise agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. A contract that restrains a former franchisee from engaging in a lawful trade or business is to that extent void under California Business and Professions Code Section 16600.

## ADDENDUM TO THE MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

Illinois Law governs the multi-unit development agreement.

The following is added to Section 5.1 of the Multi-unit Development Agreement: "Payment of Initial and Development Fees will be deferred until Franchisor has met its initial obligations to franchisee, and franchisee has commenced doing business. This financial assurance requirement was imposed by the Office of the Illinois Attorney General due to Franchisor's financial condition."

In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a multi-unit development agreement may provide for arbitration to take place outside of Illinois.

Franchisees rights upon termination and non-renewal are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

In conformance with Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Multi-Unit Developer Agreement as of	d Area Developer have respectively signed and sealed thi					
FRANCHISEE:	FRANCHISOR:					
	HHC Franchising, LLC					
By:(Signature)	By: (Signature)					
Name:	Name:					
Title:	Title:					

#### ADDENDUM TO THE AREA DEVELOPER AGREEMENT

### **FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA**

The disclosure document, franchise agreement, area developer agreement and other related agreements are amended to conform to the following:

1. Governing law, choice of forum, and jurisdiction and venue provisions of the disclosure document, franchise agreement and area developer agreement are amended to include the following:

Minnesota statute '80C.21 and Minnesota Rule 2860.4400J prohibit us from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the disclosure document or agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws or the jurisdiction.

- 2. With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, the franchisor will comply with Minn. Stat. '80C.14, subdivisions 3, 4 and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days notice for non-renewal of the franchise agreement; and that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld.
- 3. As required by the Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.12(g), franchisor will reimburse the franchisee for any costs incurred by the franchisee in the defense of the franchisee's right to use the Marks, so long as the franchisee was using the Marks in the manner authorized by franchisor, and so long as franchisor is timely notified of the claim and is given the right to manage the defense of the claim including the right to compromise, settle or otherwise resolve the claim, and to determine whether to appeal a final determination of the claim.
- 4. Minnesota Rule Part 2860.4400J prohibits requiring a franchisee from waiving his rights to a jury trial or waiving his rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of Minnesota, or consenting to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes
- 5. Minn. Rule 2860.4400D prohibits a franchisor from requiring a franchisee to assent to a general release.
- 6. Any limitation of claims must comply with Minn. Stat. 80C.17, subdivision 5.
- 7. Any fee regarding insufficient funds for a dishonored check must comply with Minn. Stat. § 604.113, subdiv. 2(a), which puts a cap of \$30 on service charges.
- 8. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including, fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed with the franchise.

Franchisee (Signature)	

## ADDENDUM TO THE AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA

This Addendum to the Area Developr	ment Agreement is agreed to this day of
20, between HHC FRANCHISING, LLC and to amend and revise said Area	Development Agreement as follows:
contained in the Area Development Ag Law, including the North Dakota Fra	ota Securities Commission requires that certain provisions reement be amended to be consistent with North Dakota anchise Investment Law, North Dakota Century Code 51-19-01 et seq. Such provisions in the Agreement are
	to compete such as those mentioned in Section 11 of the are generally considered unenforceable in the State of
15.2.3 are amended to provide	mediation and arbitration set forth in Sections 15.2.2 and a the site of arbitration or mediation be agreeable to all from the franchisee's place of business.
this Agreement based in North	amended to read as follows: "Except to those rights under a Dakota Franchise Investment Law § 51-19-12 N.D.C.C., provisions of this Agreement shall be interpreted and the laws of the State of Utah."
requirements of the North Dakota Law appl Addendum. To the extent this Addendum sha	Ill be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional icable to the provisions are met independent of this all be inconsistent with any terms or conditions of said s thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.
connection with the commencement of the franclaims under any applicable state franchise law reliance on any statement made by any franchi	owledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in nchise agreement shall have the effect of (i) waiving any w, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming sor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of ther term of any document executed in connection with
	e undersigned hereby acknowledges having read this ent and understands and consents to be bound by all of
HHC FRANCHISING, LLC	Franchisee:
Ву:	Ву:
Title:	Title:

## ADDENDUM TO THE MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPER AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF VIRGINIA

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the Franchise Agreement does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

The Virginia State Corporation Commission's Division of Securities and Retail Franchising requires us to defer payment of the Area Development fee, initial franchise fee and other initial payments owed by franchisees to the franchisor until the franchisor has completed its preopening obligations under each franchise agreement. Payment of the Area Development fee will be due to the franchisor, upon the franchisor's completion of its preopening obligations for each franchise opened under the Area Development Agreement.

## ADDENDUM TO THE AREA DEVELOPER AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF WISCONSIN

The following shall apply to Area Developer Agreements in the State of Wisconsin:

- a. The Wisconsin Fair Dealership Act, Wisconsin Statues, Chapter 135 (the "Act"), shall apply to and govern the provisions of Area Developer Agreements issued in the State of Wisconsin.
- b. The Act's requirements, including that in certain circumstances a Franchisee receive ninety (90) days' notice of termination, cancellation, non-renewal or substantial change in competitive circumstances, and sixty (60) days to remedy claimed deficiencies, shall supersede the provisions of Section 9 of the Area Developer Agreement to the extent they may be inconsistent with the Act's requirements.

## **HHC Franchising, LLC**

### EXHIBIT D

#### **Financial Statements**

Audited Financial Statements dated December 31, 2024

Audited Financial Statements dated December 31, 2023

Audited Financial Statements dated December 31, 2022



# FINANCIAL STATEMENTS WITH INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

DECEMBER 31, 2024, 2023, AND 2022



### Table of Contents

<u> </u>	Page
Independent auditor's report	3
Balance sheets	5
Statements of operations	6
Statements of members' equity (deficit)	7
Statements of cash flows	8
Notes to the financial statements	9



#### Report of Independent Auditors

To the Members HHC Franchising, LLC Las Vegas, Nevada

#### **Opinion**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of HHC Franchising, LLC, which comprise the balance sheets as of December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022, and the related statements of operations, members' equity (deficit), and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of HHC Franchising, LLC as of December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the Company and to meet our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

#### Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are available to be issued.

#### Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements, including omissions, are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control related matters that we identified during the audit.

St. George, Utah April 22, 2025

Kezas & Dunlary

### BALANCE SHEETS

As of December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022

	2024		2023		2022	
Assets						
Current assets						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	29,213	\$	1,313	\$	6,824
Accounts receivable		269,059		32,093		-
Inventory		54,166		37,253		-
Contract costs, current		20,654		71,978		9,500
Due from affiliate		2,404,452		1,364,694		893,943
Total current assets		2,777,544		1,507,331		910,267
Non-current assets						
Contract costs, non-current		108,121		73,933		83,000
Total non-current		108,121		73,933		83,000
Total assets	\$	2,885,665	\$	1,581,264	\$	993,267
Liabilities and Members' Equity (Deficit) Current liabilities						
	\$	72,886	\$	37,253	\$	
Accounts payable Accrued expenses	Ψ	15,055	φ	19,675	Ψ	165,443
Deferred revenue, current		305,000		620,000		400,700
Total current liabilities		392,941		676,928		566,143
Non-current liabilities		372,741		070,720		300,143
Deferred revenue, non-current		1,160,000		1,075,000		820,000
Total non-current liabilities		1,160,000		1,160,000		820,000
Total liabilities		1,552,941		1,751,928		1,386,143
Members' equity (deficit)		1,332,724		(170,664)		(392,876)
Total liabilities and members' equity (deficit)	\$	2,885,665	\$	1,581,264	\$	993,267

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

### STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

For the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022

	2024	2023	2022	
Operating revenue				
Franchise fees	\$ 330,000	\$ 400,000	\$ 100,000	
National brand and royalty fees	2,409,606	604,872	97,347	
Equipment and merchandise sales	320,664	236,316	177,778	
Total operating revenue	3,060,270	1,241,188	375,125	
Cost of goods sold	267,376	197,045	187,748	
Gross profit	2,792,894	1,044,143	187,377	
Operating expenses				
General and administrative	466,247	312,812	338,604	
Salaries and wages expense	383,078	153,800	100,500	
Professional fees	266,380	105,547	72,423	
Marketing and advertising	173,801	249,772	23,726	
Total operating expenses	1,289,506	821,931	535,253	
Net income (loss)	\$ 1,503,388	\$ 222,212	\$ (347,876)	

## STATEMENTS OF MEMBERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

For the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022

Balance as of January 1, 2022	\$ -
Members contributions	50,000
Members distributions	(95,000)
Net loss	 (347,876)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	(392,876)
Net income	222,212
Balance as of December 31, 2023	(170,664)
Net income	1,503,388
Balance as of December 31,2024	\$ 1,332,724

## STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

For the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022

		2024	2023		2022	
Cash flow from operating activities:						
Net income (loss)	\$	1,503,388	\$	222,212	\$	(347,876)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to						
net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:						
Depreciation						
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:						
Accounts receivable		(236,966)		(32,093)		-
Inventory		(16,913)		(37,253)		-
Contract assets		17,136		(53,411)		(92,500)
Due from affiliate		(1,039,758)		(470,751)		(893,943)
Accrued expenses		(4,620)		(108,515)		165,443
Accounts payable		35,633		-		-
Deferred revenue		(230,000)		474,300		1,220,700
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities		27,900		(5,511)		51,824
Cash flows from financing activities:						
Member contributions		-		-		50,000
Member distributions		-		-		(95,000)
Net cash used in financing activities		-		-		(45,000)
Net change in cash and cash equivalents		27,900		(5,511)		6,824
Cash at the beginning of the year		1,313		6,824		-
Cash at the end of the year	\$	29,213	\$	1,313	\$	6,824

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS DECEMBER 31, 2024, 2023, AND 2022

(1) Nature of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### (a) Nature of Business

Houston's Hot Chicken Franchising, LLC ("the Company"), was organized as a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Nevada in November 2021. In November 2022, the Company filed an amendment to the articles updating the name to HHC Franchising, LLC. The Company sells franchises which offer fried chicken sandwiches and chicken tenders seasoned with proprietary spices, french fries, salads, and related food and drink items served under the name "Houston's Hot Chicken". The Company has developed a proprietary system for establishing, operating, managing, and marketing the above services. Under state limited liability statutes, the members are not personally responsible for the Company's debts or obligations. Their financial risk is generally limited to the amounts they have invested in the Company.

The Company uses the accrual basis of accounting, and their accounting period is the 12-month period ending December 31 of each year.

#### (b) Accounting Standards Codification

The Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") has issued the FASB Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") that became the single official source of authoritative U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), other than guidance issued by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), superseding existing FASB, American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, emerging Issues Task Force and related literature. All other literature is not considered authoritative. The ASC does not change GAAP; it introduces a new structure that is organized in an accessible online research system.

#### (c) Use of Estimates

Management of the Company will make a number of estimates and assumptions relating to the reporting of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities to prepare these financial statements in conformity with GAAP. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### (d) Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents include all highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase. As of December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022, the Company had cash and cash equivalents of \$29,213, \$1,313, and \$6,824, respectively.

#### (e) Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded for amounts due based on the terms of executed franchise agreements for franchise sales, royalties and other sales transactions. These accounts receivable are carried at original invoice amount less an estimate made for doubtful receivables based on a review of outstanding amounts. When determining the allowance for doubtful receivable, the Company has adopted ASC 326, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses*. This standard requires that management utilize the Current Expected Credit Losses ("CECL") model to recognize the appropriate allowance for doubtful receivables. This model requires entities to estimate and recognize expected credit losses over the life of the financial instrument. For trade receivables, management has elected to apply a simplified approach, based on historical loss experience and adjustments for current and forecasted economic conditions. Management regularly evaluates individual customer receivables, considering their financial condition, credit history and current economic conditions. Accounts receivable are written off when deemed uncollectible. Recoveries of accounts receivable previously written off are recorded as income when received. As of December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022, the Company had net accounts receivable of \$269,059, \$32,093, and \$0, respectively. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company had no allowance for doubtful accounts.

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS DECEMBER 31, 2024, 2023, AND 2022

#### (f) Inventory

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost (on an average cost basis) or market. Inventory consists of restaurant equipment re-sold to franchisees. Inventory on hand is evaluated on an on-going basis to determine if any items are obsolete or in excess of future needs. As of December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022, no inventory reserve was deemed necessary by management. Total inventory on hand as of December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022 was \$54,166, \$37,253, and \$0, respectively.

#### (g) Financial Instruments

For certain of the Company's financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents and accounts receivable carrying amounts may approximate fair value due to their short maturities. The amounts shown for related party loans payable may also approximate fair value because current interest rates and terms offered to the Company for similar debt are substantially the same.

#### (h) Concentration of Risk

The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit accounts that at times may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts. The Company believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risks on cash or cash equivalents.

#### (i) Revenue Recognition

Upon commencement of operations, the Company adopted ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. ASC 606 provides that revenues are to be recognized when control of promised goods or services is transferred to a customer in an amount that reflects the considerations expected to be received for those goods or services. In implementing ASC 606, the Company evaluated all revenue sources using the five-step approach: identify the contract, identify the performance obligations, determine the transaction price, allocate the transaction price, and recognize revenue. For each franchised location, the Company enters into a formal franchise agreement that clearly outlines the various components of the transaction price and the Company's performance obligations.

The Company's revenues consist of initial franchise fees, equipment and merchandise sales and royalties/national brand fees based on a percentage of gross revenues.

### Royalties and national brand fees

Upon evaluation of the five-step process, the Company has determined that royalties are to be recognized in the same period as the underlying sales.

#### Initial franchise fees

The Company is required to allocate the transaction price associated with initial franchise fees between the franchise license and associated performance obligations. In identifying the associated performance obligations, the Company has elected to adopt the practical expedient for private company franchisors outlined in ASC 952-606, Franchisors—Revenue from Contracts with Customers. In addition, the practical expedient allows franchisors to account for pre-opening services as a single distinct performance obligation, which the Company has elected to adopt.

These pre-opening services include the following services (which the Company may or may not provide all of):

- Assistance in the selection of a site
- Assistance in obtaining facilities and preparing the facilities for their intended use, including related financing, architectural, and engineering services, and lease negotiation
- Training of the franchisee's personnel or the franchisee

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS DECEMBER 31, 2024, 2023, AND 2022

- Preparation and distribution of manuals and similar material concerning operations, administration, and record keeping
- Bookkeeping, information technology, and advisory services, including setting up the franchisee's records and advising the franchisee about income, real estate, and other taxes about local regulations affecting the franchisee's business
- Inspection, testing, and other quality control programs

In determining the allocation of transaction price (the initial franchise fee) to either the license or to the pre-opening services, the Company has determined that the fair value of pre-opening services exceeds the initial franchise fee received; as such, the Company allocates the entire initial franchise fees to pre-opening services, which is then recognized as revenue when those pre-opening services have been completed (which generally occurs upon commencement of the associated franchised location's operations).

#### (j) Income Taxes

The Company is structured as a limited liability company under the laws of the state of Nevada. Accordingly, the income or loss of the Company will be included in the income tax returns of the members. Therefore, there is no provision for federal and state income taxes.

The Company follows the guidance under ASC 740, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*. ASC 740 prescribes a more-likely-than-not measurement methodology to reflect the financial statement impact of uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the tax return. If taxing authorities were to disallow any tax positions taken by the Company, the additional income taxes, if any, would be imposed on the members rather than the Company. Accordingly, there would be no effect on the Company's financial statements.

The Company's income tax returns are subject to examination by taxing authorities for a period of three years from the date they are filed. As of December 31, 2024, the 2023 and 2022 tax years were subject to examination.

#### (k) Advertising Costs

The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising expenses for the years ended December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022 were \$173,801, \$249,772, and \$23,726, respectively.

#### (2) Accrued Expenses

The Company's accrued expenses consist of credit cards payable, accrued sales tax and an accrual related to defending a trademark matter that was settled in 2023. There was no additional exposure related to the trademark matter as of December 31, 2024. As of December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022, the Company recorded accrued expenses of \$15,055, \$19,675, and \$165,443, respectively.

#### (3) Franchise Agreements

The Company's franchise agreements generally provide for payment of initial fees as well as continuing national brand and royalty fees to the Company based on a percentage of sales. Under the franchise agreement, franchisees are granted the right to operate in a location using the Houston's Hot Chicken system for a period of ten years. Under the Company's revenue recognition policy, the Company allocates the initial franchise fee to initial training, grand opening assistance, and site build out, which is recognized when the franchisee begins operations. For any franchisees that have not yet begun operations as of year-end, the Company defers both the revenues and associated direct cost of obtaining the contracts, such as commissions. All locations that are expected to begin operations within the following year are categorized as current, while all others are classified as non-current.

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS DECEMBER 31, 2024, 2023, AND 2022

The Company has estimated the following current and non-current portions of deferred contract costs as of December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022:

		2024 2023		2024		2024		2022		
Deferred contract costs – current	\$	20,654	\$	71,978	\$	9,500				
Deferred contract costs – non-current		108,121		73,933		83,000				
	\$	128,775	\$	145,911	\$	92,500				

The Company has estimated the following current and non-current portions of deferred revenue as of December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022:

	 2024		2023		2023	
Deferred revenue – current	\$ 305,000	\$	620,000	\$	400,700	
Deferred revenue – non-current	1,160,000		1,075,000		820,000	
	\$ 1,465,000	\$	1,695,000	\$	1,220,700	

#### (4) Related Party Transactions

The Company routinely shares operating costs with affiliates under common control. The net difference between the costs incurred on behalf of the Company and the amount paid to the related parties of December 31, 2024, 2023, and 2022, was \$2,404,452, \$1,364,694, and \$893,943, respectively.

#### (5) Commitments and Contingencies

The Company may be subject to various claims, legal actions and complaints arising in the ordinary course of business. In accounting for legal matters and other contingencies, the Company follows the guidance in ASC Topic 450 Contingencies, under which loss contingencies are accounted for based upon the likelihood of incurrence of a liability. If a loss contingency is "probable" and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated, it is accrued. If a loss contingency is "probable" but the amount of loss cannot be reasonably estimated, disclosure is made. If a loss contingency is "reasonably possible," disclosure is made, including the potential range of loss, if determinable. Loss contingencies that are "remote" are neither accounted for nor disclosed.

In the opinion of management, all matters are of such kind, or involve such amounts that unfavorable disposition, if any, would not have a material effect on the financial position of the Company.

#### (6) Subsequent Events

Management has reviewed and evaluated subsequent events through April 22, 2025, the date on which the financial statements were available to be issued.

### **HHC Franchising, LLC**

#### **Continuation of EXHIBIT D**

#### **Unaudited Financial Statements**

(Attached)

Unaudited Financial Statements dated as of March 25, 2025\*

\*THESE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ARE PREPARED WITHOUT AN AUDIT. PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISES OR SELLERS OF FRANCHISES SHOULD BE ADVISED THAT NO CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT HAD AUDITED THESE FIGURES OR EXPRESSED HIS/HER OPINION WITH REGARD TO THE CONTENT OR FORM.



### Franchising, LLC Balance Sheet As of March 25, 2025

Assets	3/25/2025		
Current assets			
Cash	\$	127,317	
Accounts Receivable	\$	313,304	
Inventory	\$	54,340	
Contract assets - current	\$	71,978	
Due from affiliate	\$	2,582,504	
Total current assets	\$	3,149,444	
Property, plant, and equipment	*	0, 0,	
Equipment	\$	4,500	
Furniture & Fixtures	\$	-	
Accumulated depretiation - PPE	\$	_	
Construction in progress	\$	_	
Net PP&E	\$	4,500	
Non-current assets	,	,	
Contract assets - non-current	\$	73,933	
Total other assets	\$	73,933	
Total assets	\$	3,227,877	
	<u> </u>		
Liabilities			
Current liabilities			
Accounts payable	\$	13,214	
Deferred Revenue - Initial Franchise Fees, Current	\$	305,000	
Deferred Revenue - Equipment Sales	\$	-	
Sales tax liability	\$	_	
HHC Local Marketing Liability	\$	108,753	
Credit Cards Payable	\$	100,733	
Accrued expenses	\$	41,156	
Total current liabilities	\$	468,123	
	Φ	400,123	
Long-term liabilities	ф	4 400 000	
Deferred Revenue - Initial Franchise Fees, non-current	\$	1,160,000	
Long-term note payable	\$	4 400 000	
Total Long-term liabilities	\$	1,160,000	
Total liabilities	\$	1,628,123	
Cauity			
Equity Stockholders' equity			
Stockholders' equity	¢		
Equity Savory mgt equity	\$ \$	-	
		(45,000)	
Other owners' equity	\$ \$ \$	(45,000)	
Retained earnings	\$	1,409,915	
Other owners' distributions	\$	-	
Net Income		234,840	
Total stockholders' equity	\$	1,599,755	
Total liabilities and stackbalders' squit:	•	2 227 270	
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	3,227,878	



## Franchising, LLC Income Statement

## For the Period from January 1, 2025 through March 25, 2025

	3/25/2025		
Operating revenue		_	
National brand and royalty fees	\$	458,091	
Equipment and merchandise sales	\$	20,836	
Franchise Fees	\$	-	
Other Revenue	\$	10,523	
Total operating revenue	\$	489,451	
Cost of Goods Sold	\$	17,294	
Gross profit	\$	472,157	
Expenses			
Operating expenses:			
Salaries and Wages Expense	\$	131,712	
Rent Expense	\$	3,903	
Maintenance expense	\$	460	
Restaurant supplies	\$	201	
Marketing expense (Third Party)	\$	10,697	
Professional fee's expense	\$	13,616	
Advertisement Expense	\$	30,359	
Dues and subscriptions	\$	43	
Corporate travel expenses	\$	24,492	
Post-Closing Expenses	\$	8,706	
R&D Expense	\$	552	
Meals and entertainment	\$	701	
Printing and reproduction expense	\$	8,261	
Other operating expenses	\$	3,235	
Total operating expenses	\$	236,940	
EBITDA	\$	235,217	
Other Revenue and Expenses:			
Pre Opening Expense/ One Time	\$	-	
Tax expense SALT & Federal	\$	377	
Depreciation & Amortization	\$ \$ \$	-	
Interest Expense	\$	-	
Other income or expense	\$		
Total other revenue and expenses	\$	377	
Net Income	\$	234,840	

## **HHC Franchising, LLC**

EXHIBIT E

### **Brand Standards Manual Table of Contents**



# **Table of Contents**

Introduction	6
Confidential Operations Manual	6
Confidential Information	6
Franchisee Copy	8
Franchisor Copy	9
Confidential Information	10
Handling Confidential Information	10
Intellectual Property	10
General Standards	12
Limitations of the Brand Standards Manual	12
Hours of Operation	13
Company Black Out Dates	14
Time Off Requests	14
No Tolerance Policies	14
Drugs or Alcohol in the Workplace	14
Sexual Harassment	14
No Call No show	15
Theft	15
Insubordination With Management	15
Uniforms	16
For Employees/Managers/Owners	16
Uniform Guidelines: Female	16
Uniform Guidelines: Male	16
Standards Of Business Conduct	17
Franchise Owner / Manager Obligations	18
Responsibilities as an Owner / Manager	18
Responsibility	18
Duties	19
Responsibility of a Houston TX Hot Chicken Franchisee	21
Store Audit Follow Ups	22
Areas for Improvement	22
Maintenance	22
Communication on Concerns	22
Recurring Concerns	23
Responsibility to the Customer	23
Responsibility to the Team Members	23
Responsibility to Fellow Franchisees	24



Responsibility to the Franchisor	24
Responsibility to Yourself	25
Public Relations and Information Disclosure	25
Media Protocol	25
Filming	25
Photography Tips	27
Protecting Company Interests	28
Structure & Organization	29
General Manager	29
Assistant General Manager (If needed)	29
Kitchen Manager	29
Kitchen Shift Lead	30
Front of House Manager	30
Front of House Shift Lead	30
Shift Management	31
Performance Appraisals	31
Performance Appraisal - FOH	31
Performance Appraisal - BOH	33
Performance Appraisal - Prep	35
Performance Appraisal - GM	37
Administration	39
The Importance of Maintaining Records & Internal Controls	39
Internal Controls	40
Generating Profit	41
What Are The Keys to Achieving Profit?	41
1. Sales Growth	41
2. Increased Productivity	41
3. Cost Control	41
Reporting Requirements and Procedures	42
Food Cost Management	43
Paper Cost	44
Excessive Waste	47
Product Theft	47
Incorrect Pricing	48
Incorrect Cash Handling	48
Inventory Management	49
Labor Management	50
Labor Forecasting	52
Cash Management	53



Training Employees	53
Evaluating Service	55
Performance Measurement Tools	56
Weekly Score Cards	56
Decrease in Tattle	56
Decrease in Jolt	56
Service Timing & Service Timing Structure	56
Black	57
Proper Staffing	57
Proper Chicken Production	57
Proper Fry Production	58
Efficient Communication	58
Yellow	58
Orange	59
Waiting on Chicken	59
Waiting on Fries	59
Expo	59
Red	59
Waiting For When Chicken is Up	60
Waiting For When Fries Are Up	60
Expo	60
Antitrust and Competition	61
International Business	62
Respect for all Team Members	63
Houston TX Hot Chicken and it's Foundation - P.S.I	65
Houston TX Hot Chicken and it's Management - R.D.A	66
Operational Checklists and Control Tools	68
Training	70
Four - Step Training Method	71
New Employee and New Manager Training Outlines	71
New Employee and New Manager Training Oddines  New Employee Orientation	72
Team Member Development	73
Food Safety, Sanitation, and Cleanliness	74
Foodborne Illness	75
Food Safety Essentials	76
Safe Food Handling Through the Flow of Food	77
Service	78
Personal Hygiene	79



Hand washing	79
Glove Usage	80
Employee illness policies	80
Work attire - Uniform Guidelines	81
Employee Illness and Prevention	82
Bodily Fluid Accidents	83
Allergen Safety	84
Food Preparation Safety	85
Training	85
Temperature Controls	86
Equipment Temperatures	86
Thermometer Usage	86
Calibrating Thermometers	86
Taking Product Temperatures	87
Common Mistakes to Avoid when Using Thermometers	87
Control Time and Temperature	87
Preventing Cross-Contamination	88
Sanitation and Chemical Control	89
Automatic Ware Washing	90
Chemical Safety	91
Sanitation and General Maintenance	91
Health Inspections	94
What to Do Before an Inspector Visit	94
Tips for a Successful Inspection	95
Food Safety Inspection Checklist	96
Handling Foodborne Illness Complaints	99
When Communicating with The Customers	100
Customer Service - Service Basics	103
Customer Service Philosophy	103
Communication	103
Being Prepared	104
Greeting Your Customer	105
Teamwork	106
Sense of Urgency	106
Attention to Detail	106
Anticipation	107
Giving Your Customer a Lasting Impression	107
Customer Service Checklist	107
Taking Orders	109
Suggestive Selling	109



Order Accuracy	110
Accepting Payments	111
Special Order Procedures	111
Guests with Special Needs	111
Customer Relations	112

## **HHC Franchising, LLC**

EXHIBIT F

### Form of General Release

## HHC FRANCHISING, LLC RELEASE AGREEMENT

•	This	RELEA			("Agreeme					
collectiv	ely at t	times b	<b>,</b> e refe	anderred to as "Pa	en <b>HHC FRAN</b> (jointly arties" and independent of the control of the contro	y and ividuall	severall y as "Pai	y "Franchise ty." Capitaliz	e"). The a ed terms us	bove wil sed hereir
					RECITA	LS				
				see entered Agreement"	into an HHC f ); and	ranchis	e agreei	ment on		
	[ALT:	WHERE			ntered into a or ("Franchise A			•	ment agre	ement or
	WHER			ranchise Ag Guarantor(s)′	reement was ); and	perso	onally g	uaranteed b	ру	and
	WHER	EAS,	the 	Franchise	Agreement	has	been	terminated	effective	as o
					ation of the r		•		•	

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the recitals, premises and other provisions set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound hereby, Franchisor, Franchisee and Personal Guarantor(s) hereby agree as follows:

- 1. Franchisee and Personal Guarantor(s) hereby, fully and irrevocably, release, acquit and forever discharge Franchisor and its successors, affiliates, directors, officers, members, managers, employees, shareholders, representatives and agents and each of them, individually and collectively, of and from any and all claims, demands, obligations, causes of action, suits or liabilities of any kind and nature, whatsoever, whether known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, and in whatever legal theory or form which Franchisee and Personal Guarantor(s) have or claim to have, or at any time heretofore, had or claimed to have had, or which may hereafter accrue or arise, against Franchisor, its successors, affiliates, directors, officers, members, managers, shareholders, employees and agents, and each of them, by reason of, or in any way connected with the Franchise Agreement, the relationship described therein and any business transaction, agreement or occurrence, act or omission relating thereto prior to the date hereof. Franchisee and Personal Guarantor(s) further waive any and all state law provisions limiting the effect of a general release.
- 2. Franchisee and Personal Guarantor(s) hereby covenant not to initiate, prosecute, encourage, assist, or (except as required by law) participate in any civil, criminal, or administrative proceeding or investigation in any court agency, or other forum, either affirmatively or by way of crossclaim, defense, or counterclaim against any person or entity released under Section 1 above with respect to any claim released under Section 1.
- 3. Franchisee and Personal Guarantor(s) represent that each of them fully understands the broad coverage of the release provisions of this Agreement, and that they execute the same with respect to all claims, causes of action and demands, as set forth above, they have or may have against the

Franchisor, fully intending that the provisions hereof be given the broadest interpretation permitted by law or the English language. Franchisee and Personal Guarantor(s) acknowledge and expressly agree that they will make no claim, and hereby waive any right they may now have, or may hereafter have, based upon any alleged oral or written alteration, amendment, or modification of this Agreement, fully waiving any right they may have to refer to extrinsic matters in the interpretation hereof, whether to establish fraud, duress, mistake, undue influence, or for any other purpose.

FOR CALIFORNIA FRANCHISEES ONLY: These releases are intended to waive, release and discharge all claims, other than those expressly reserved herein, with the express waiver of any statute, legal doctrine or other similar limitation upon the effect of general releases. In particular, the parties waive the benefit of any applicable statutory provision such as by illustration, California Civil Code Section 1542, which states:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR.

The parties, with the advice of their respective counsel, waive the benefit of both statute and other legal doctrine or principle of similar effect in any jurisdiction.

- 4. This Agreement may be pleaded as a full and complete defense to, and may be used as the basis for, an injunction against any action, suit or other proceeding which may be instituted, prosecuted or maintained in breach of this Agreement.
- 5. Franchisee and Personal Guarantor(s) are reminded of their ongoing obligations under the non-competition clauses of the Franchise Agreement and the Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement signed with Franchisor.

#### 6. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

- 6.1 <u>Cooperation</u>. Franchisee and Personal Guarantor(s) will make, execute and deliver to Franchisor, promptly upon request and without additional consideration, any document or instrument necessary to carry out and effectuate the purposes of this Agreement.
- 6.2 <u>Choice of Law and Jurisdiction</u>. This Agreement will be construed in accordance with and all disputes hereunder will be governed by the laws of the state of Nevada without giving effect to its conflicts of law provisions. Franchisee, Personal Guarantor(s), and Franchisor hereby irrevocably consent to the exercise of general personal jurisdiction in the courts of record of the state of Nevada even though it may be otherwise possible to obtain jurisdiction elsewhere, and we both agree that Las Vegas, Nevada will be the exclusive venue for any litigation between us. Each party waives any objection they may have to the personal jurisdiction of or venue in the state and federal courts of Las Vegas, Nevada.
- 6.3 <u>Arbitration</u>. In the event any controversy or dispute arises between the Parties hereto in connection with, arising from or with respect to the provisions hereof, the relationship of the Parties hereto, or the validity of this Agreement or any provision hereof, such dispute or controversy will, on the request of any Party hereto be submitted for arbitration to the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its commercial arbitration rules. All arbitration hearings will be conducted exclusively in Las Vegas, Nevada and the laws of the state of Nevada will govern, without giving effect to its conflicts of law provisions. The arbitrator will have the power and jurisdiction to decide such controversy or

dispute solely in accordance with the express provisions of this Agreement. The prevailing Party in any arbitration suit or action to enforce this Agreement, will be entitled to recover the administrative costs of the arbitration proceeding and the fee for the arbitrator. The Parties agree that any claim hereunder will result in an award not more than 120 days from the date of the statement of claim filed with the American Arbitration Association, unless otherwise waived by the Parties. The award and findings of the arbitrators will be conclusive and binding upon all Parties hereto and the judgment upon the award may be entered in any Court of competent jurisdiction.

- 6.4 <u>Attorneys' Fees and Costs</u>. In the event any action in law or equity or any arbitration or other proceeding is brought for the enforcement of this Agreement or in connection with any of the provisions of this Agreement, the successful or prevailing party or parties will be entitled to reasonable attorney's fees and other costs reasonably incurred in such action or proceeding.
- 6.5 <u>Amendment</u>. This Agreement may be amended, modified or changed only by a written instrument signed by duly authorized representatives of both Parties.
- 6.6 <u>Company Authority</u>. The persons signing below warrant that they are authorized to enter into this Agreement on behalf of their respective principals identified below and that by their signatures they bind such principals to this Agreement.
- 6.7 <u>Binding Agreement</u>. This Agreement and all its terms, conditions and stipulations will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of the Parties hereto and their respective legal representatives, heirs, successors and permitted assigns.
- 6.8 <u>Confidentiality</u>. Franchisee and Personal Guarantor(s) agree to maintain this Agreement, the terms hereof, and any and all information obtained or provided by either Party in order to initiate a contractual relationship, in the strictest of confidence.
- 6.9 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement, and those contemplated herein, may be executed in counterparts, including by means of telefaxed, emailed pdf or other electronically delivered signature page, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same document.
- 6.10 Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire agreement and only understanding between the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all previous negotiations, agreements and understandings between the Parties and affiliates of the Parties, in connection with the subject matter covered herein, whether oral or written, and any warranty, representation, promise or condition in connection therewith not incorporated herein will not be binding upon either Party. The Parties hereby agree that all prior agreements between the Parties regarding the subject matter hereof are hereby terminated with no continuing duties or obligations on the part of the other Party.
- 6.11 <u>Paragraph Headings</u>. The paragraph headings appearing in this Agreement are inserted only as a matter of convenience and reference and in no way define, limit, construe or describe the scope, interpretations or extent of such paragraph or in any way affect such paragraph or this Agreement. Words in the masculine gender include the feminine and neuter. Use of the singular will include the appropriate plural numbers.
- 6.12 <u>Enforceability</u>. Any provision of this Agreement, which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction will, as to such jurisdiction, not be effective to the extent of such

prohibition, but such prohibition will not invalidate the remaining provisions hereof or affect the validity or enforceability of such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

- 7. This Agreement will be effective when all the parties have signed it. The date of this Agreement will be the date this Agreement is signed by the last party to sign it as provided in the signature block below.
- 8. The Franchisee and Personal Guarantor(s) acknowledge that they have carefully read the foregoing Agreement and know and understand the contents of this Agreement, have been represented by counsel, or had the opportunity to be represented by counsel, and sign this Agreement as their own free act, fully intending to be legally bound thereby.
- 9. For franchisees located in Washington only: this Agreement does not apply with respect to claims arising under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, RCW 19.100, and any rule or order adopted thereunder.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, and by their signatures below, the Parties hereto acknowledge that they have read, understand and agree to all of the terms and provisions of this Agreement and have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date provided below written with the full authority of the company principal they represent.

FRANCHISOR:	FRANCHISEE:	
HHC Franchising, LLC		
By:(Signature)	By: (Signature)	
Name:	Name:	
Title:	Title:	
Date:	Date:	
	PERSONAL GUARANTOR(S):	
Ву:	Ву:	
Name:	Name:	_
Date:	Date:	_
Ву:	Ву:	
Name:	Name:	
Date:	Date:	

### **HHC Franchising, LLC**

EXHIBIT F

**State-specific Addendum to the Franchise Disclosure Document** 

## STATE REGULATIONS FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

The registration of this franchise offering by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation does not constitute approval, recommendation, or endorsement by the commissioner.

- 1. The California Franchise Investment law requires that a copy of all proposed agreements relating to the sale of the franchise be delivered together with the disclosure document at least 14 days prior to the execution by the prospective franchisee of any binding franchise or other agreement, or at least 14 days prior to the receipt of any consideration, whichever occurs first, a copy of the disclosure document, together with a copy of all proposed agreements relating to the sale of the franchise.
- 2. The California Franchise Relations Act, Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to the franchisee concerning termination, transfer, or non-renewal of a franchise. If the franchise agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with California law, California law controls.
- 3. The franchise agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.)
- 4. The franchise agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.
- 5. The franchise agreement contains a liquidated damages clause. Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.
- 6. The franchise agreement requires binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur at Las Vegas, Nevada with the costs being borne by you for travel to, and lodging in, Las Vegas, Nevada and other costs associated with arbitration. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and Federal laws (this or these as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 128a, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.
- 7. The franchise agreement requires application of the laws of Nevada. This provision may not be enforceable under California law. You may want to consult an attorney to understand the impact of out-of-state governing law on the franchise agreement.
- 8. You must sign a general release if you transfer, renew or terminate your franchise. California Corporations Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).
- 9. Neither franchisor nor any person listed in Item 2 of the disclosure document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 78a et seq., suspending or expelling this or these persons from membership in such association or exchange.
- 10. Section 31125 of the California Corporations Code requires the Franchisor to give the franchisee a disclosure document, in a form and containing such information as the Commissioner may by rule or order require, before a solicitation of a proposed modification of an existing franchise.
- 11. Our website at www.hhc.ooo has not been reviewed or approved by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation. Any complaints concerning the content of the website may be directed to the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation at www.dfpi.ca.gov

- 12. The franchise agreement provides for waiver of a jury trial. This may not be enforceable in California.
- 13. California's Franchise Investment Law (Corporations Code section 31512 and 31512.1) states that any provision of a franchise agreement or related document requiring the franchisee to waive specific provisions of the law is contrary to public policy and is void and unenforceable. The law also prohibits a franchisor from disclaiming or denying (i) representations it, its employees, or its agents make to you, (ii) your ability to rely on any representations it makes to you, or (iii) any violations of the law.
- 14. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.
- 15. Franchisees owning 10% or greater must sign a personal guaranty, making you and your spouse individually liable for your financial obligations under the agreement if you are married. The guaranty will place your and your spouse's marital and personal assets at risk, perhaps including your house, if your franchise fails.
- 16. Item 6 under Late Fees is amended to include the following: "The highest interest rate allowed in California is 10% annually."
- 17. Section 310.114.1(c)(1) -

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

18. Mandatory compliance with the California Department of Alcohol Beverage Control laws pertaining to the sale and consumption of alcoholic beverages related to the franchisor's business. Franchisee must comply with the requirements set forth in the Alcoholic Beverage Control Act and the California Code of Regulations for the sale of alcoholic beverages.

## ADDENDUM TO THE FDD FOR THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

Illinois Law governs the franchise agreement(s).

ITEM 5 of the Disclosure Document is amended to add the following:

Payment of Initial Franchise/Development Fees will be deferred until Franchisor has met its initial obligations to franchisee, and franchisee has commenced doing business. This financial assurance requirement was imposed by the Office of the Illinois Attorney General due to Franchisor's financial condition.

In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration to take place outside of Illinois.

Your rights upon Termination and Non-Renewal are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

In conformance with Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

By reading this disclosure document, you are not agreeing to, acknowledging, or making any representations whatsoever to the Franchisor and its affiliates.

## STATE REGULATIONS FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the disclosure document, the following provisions shall apply to all franchises offered and sold in the State of Indiana:

- 1. The prohibition by Indiana Code § 23-2-2.7-1(7) against unilateral termination of the franchise without good cause or in bad faith, good cause being defined therein as material breach of the Franchise Agreement, shall apply to the franchise agreement in the State of Indiana to the extent they may be inconsistent with such prohibition.
- 2. Liquidated damages and termination penalties are prohibited by law in the State of Indiana and, therefore, the disclosure document and franchise agreement are amended by the deletion of all references to liquidated damages and termination penalties and the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"Notwithstanding any such termination, and in addition to the obligations of the Franchisee as otherwise provided, or in the event of termination or cancellation of the Franchise Agreement under any of the other provisions therein, the Franchisee nevertheless shall be, continue and remain liable to Franchisor for any and all damages which Franchisor has sustained or may sustain by reason of such default or defaults and the breach of the Franchise Agreement on the part of the Franchisee for the unexpired Term of the Franchise Agreement.

At the time of such termination of the Franchise Agreement, the Franchisee covenants to pay to Franchisor within 10 days after demand as compensation all damages, losses, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorney's fees) incurred by Franchisor, and/or amounts which would otherwise be payable thereunder but for such termination for and during the remainder of the unexpired Term of the Franchise Agreement. This Agreement does not constitute a waiver of the Franchisee's right to a trial on any of the above matters."

- 3. No release language set forth in the disclosure document or franchise agreement, shall relieve Franchisor or any other person, directly or indirectly, from liability imposed by the laws concerning franchising of the State of Indiana.
- 4. To the extent required by the franchise laws of the State of Indiana, the franchise agreement will be construed in accordance with the franchise laws of the State of Indiana.
- 5. The provisions of the franchise agreement pertaining to litigation jurisdiction and venue shall be amended to be within the scope of the requirements of the Indiana Franchise laws.

## STATE REGULATIONS FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

THESE FRANCHISES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE MINNESOTA FRANCHISE ACT. REGISTRATION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE COMMISSIONER OF COMMERCE OF MINNESOTA OR A FINDING BY THE COMMISSIONER THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED HEREIN IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING.

THE MINNESOTA FRANCHISE ACT MAKES IT UNLAWFUL TO OFFER OR SELL ANY FRANCHISE IN THIS STATE WHICH IS SUBJECT TO REGISTRATION WITHOUT FIRST PROVIDING TO THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE, AT LEAST 7 DAYS PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION BY THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE OF ANY BINDING FRANCHISE OR OTHER AGREEMENT, OR AT LEAST 7 DAYS PRIOR TO THE PAYMENT OF ANY CONSIDERATION, BY THE FRANCHISEE, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST, A COPY OF THIS PUBLIC OFFERING STATEMENT, TOGETHER WITH A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE FRANCHISE. THIS PUBLIC OFFERING STATEMENT CONTAINS A SUMMARY ONLY OF CERTAIN MATERIAL PROVISIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT. THE CONTRACT OR AGREEMENT SHOULD BE REFERRED TO FOR AN UNDERSTANDING OF ALL RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF BOTH THE FRANCHISOR AND THE FRANCHISEE.

The disclosure document, franchise agreement, and other related agreements are amended to conform to the following:

- 1. Governing law, choice of forum, and jurisdiction and venue provisions of the disclosure document and franchise agreements are amended to include the following:
  - Minnesota statute '80C.21 and Minnesota Rule 2860.4400J prohibit us from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the disclosure document or agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws or the jurisdiction.
- 2. With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, the franchisor will comply with Minn. Stat. '80C.14, subdivisions 3, 4 and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for non-renewal of the franchise agreement; and that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld.
- 3. As required by the Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.12(g), franchisor will reimburse the franchisee for any costs incurred by the franchisee in the defense of the franchisee's right to use the Marks, so long as the franchisee was using the Marks in the manner authorized by franchisor, and so long as franchisor is timely notified of the claim and is given the right to manage the defense of the claim including the right to compromise, settle or otherwise resolve the claim, and to determine whether to appeal a final determination of the claim.
- 4. Minnesota Rule Part 2860.4400D prohibits requiring a franchisee from waiving his rights to a jury trial or waiving his rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of Minnesota, or consenting to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes.

- 5. The disclosure document and franchise agreements are hereby amended to exclude from any release requirements the release of claims under Minnesota Franchise Law.
- 6. Any limitation of claims must comply with Minn. Stat. '80C.17, subdivision 5.
- 7. Any fee regarding insufficient funds for a dishonored check must comply with Minn. Stat. § 604.113, subdiv. 2(a), which puts a cap of \$30 on service charges.
- 8. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including, fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed with the franchise.

Franchisee (Signature)

## STATE REGULATIONS FOR THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA

The disclosure document, franchise agreement, and other related agreements are amended to conform to the following:

- 1. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended as follows:
  - No general release shall be required as a condition of renewal and/ or transfer which is intended to exclude claims arising under North Dakota Franchise Investment Law Section 51-19-09.
  - In case of any enforcement action, the prevailing party is entitled to recover all costs and expenses including attorneys' fees.
  - The statute of limitations under North Dakota Law will apply.
  - Covenants not to compete upon termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement are generally unenforceable in the State of North Dakota except in limited instances as provided by law.
  - A provision requiring litigation or arbitration to be conducted in a forum other than North Dakota is void with respect to claims under North Dakota Law.
  - In the event of a conflict of laws, North Dakota Law will control.
  - Franchisee may not assent to a waiver of rights to a jury trial, waiver of rights to exemplary or punitive damages, or waiving his rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of North Dakota, or consenting to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes.
- 2. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise agreement shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

## STATE REGULATIONS FOR THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

By statute under Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause or to use undue influence to induce a franchisee to surrender any right give to him by any provision contained in the franchise. Accordingly, the Division requests that the franchisor add a Virginia Addendum to the FDD containing the following statements:

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by you in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by us, any franchise seller, or any other person acting on our behalf. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for HHC Franchising, LLC for use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows:

The following statements are added to Item 17.h:

Under Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement and area developer agreement does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

Under Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to use undue influence to induce a franchisee to surrender any right given to him under the franchise. If any provision of the franchise agreement and area developer agreement involves the use of undue influence by the franchisor to induce a franchisee to surrender any rights given to him under the franchise, that provision may not be enforceable.

The following statement is added to Item 5:

The Virginia State Corporation Commission's Division of Securities and Retail Franchising requires us to defer payment of the initial franchise fee and other initial payments owed by franchisees to the franchisor until the franchisor has completed its pre-opening obligations under the franchise agreement.

## WASHINGTON ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, AND ALL RELATED AGREEMENTS

The provisions of this Addendum form an integral part of, are incorporated into, and modify the Franchise Disclosure Document, the franchise agreement, and all related agreements regardless of anything to the contrary contained therein. This Addendum applies if: (a) the offer to sell a franchise is accepted in Washington; (b) the purchaser of the franchise is a resident of Washington; and/or (c) the franchised business that is the subject of the sale is to be located or operated, wholly or partly, in Washington.

- 1. **Conflict of Laws.** In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.
- 2. **Franchisee Bill of Rights.** RCW 19.100.180 may supersede provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor, including in the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions that supersede the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor. Franchise agreement provisions, including those summarized in Item 17 of the Franchise Disclosure Document, are subject to state law.
- 3. **Site of Arbitration, Mediation, and/or Litigation.** In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.
- 4. **General Release.** A release or waiver of rights in the franchise agreement or related agreements purporting to bind the franchisee to waive compliance with any provision under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rules or orders thereunder is void except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2). In addition, any such release or waiver executed in connection with a renewal or transfer of a franchise is likewise void except as provided for in RCW 19.100.220(2).
- 5. **Statute of Limitations and Waiver of Jury Trial.** Provisions contained in the franchise agreement or related agreements that unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.
- 6. **Transfer Fees.** Transfer fees are collectable only to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.
- 7. **Termination by Franchisee.** The franchisee may terminate the franchise agreement under any grounds permitted under state law.
- 8. **Certain Buy-Back Provisions.** Provisions in franchise agreements or related agreements that permit the franchisor to repurchase the franchisee's business for any reason during the term of the franchise agreement without the franchisee's consent are unlawful pursuant to RCW 19.100.180(2)(j), unless the franchise is terminated for good cause.

- 9. **Fair and Reasonable Pricing.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that requires the franchisee to purchase or rent any product or service for more than a fair and reasonable price is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(d).
- 10. **Waiver of Exemplary & Punitive Damages.** RCW 19.100.190 permits franchisees to seek treble damages under certain circumstances. Accordingly, provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere requiring franchisees to waive exemplary, punitive, or similar damages are void, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2).
- 11. **Franchisor's Business Judgement.** Provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements stating that the franchisor may exercise its discretion on the basis of its reasonable business judgment may be limited or superseded by RCW 19.100.180(1), which requires the parties to deal with each other in good faith.
- 12. **Indemnification.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements requiring the franchisee to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or other parties is hereby modified such that the franchisee has no obligation to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or any other indemnified party for losses or liabilities to the extent that they are caused by the indemnified party's negligence, willful misconduct, strict liability, or fraud.
- 13. **Attorneys' Fees.** If the franchise agreement or related agreements require a franchisee to reimburse the franchisor for court costs or expenses, including attorneys' fees, such provision applies only if the franchisor is the prevailing party in any judicial or arbitration proceeding.
- 14. **Noncompetition Covenants.** Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provision contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflicts with these limitations is void and unenforceable in Washington. Additionally, the non-competition covenants set forth in Section 17.5 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 3.2 of the Brand Protection Agreement for Principals is reduced to two years for Washington franchisees instead of three years.
- 15. **Nonsolicitation Agreements.** RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.
- 16. **Questionnaires and Acknowledgments.** No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.
- 17. **Prohibitions on Communicating with Regulators.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that prohibits the franchisee from communicating with or complaining to regulators is inconsistent with the express instructions in the Franchise Disclosure Document and is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(h).

- 18. **Advisory Regarding Franchise Brokers.** Under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, a "franchise broker" is defined as a person that engages in the business of the offer or sale of franchises. A franchise broker represents the franchisor and is paid a fee for referring prospects to the franchisor and/or selling the franchise. If a franchisee is working with a franchise broker, franchisees are advised to carefully evaluate any information provided by the franchise broker about a franchise.
- 19. Section 19.6 of the franchise agreement will be interpreted in accordance with RCW 19.100.180.
- 20. Section 20.3 of the franchise agreement is hereby amended as follows:

Federal Arbitration Act. You and We mutually agree that all issues relating to arbitrability are governed exclusively by the Federal Arbitration Act and the federal common law of arbitration to the exclusion of any state statutes or common law and will be decided by the arbitrator. All provisions of this Agreement pertaining to venue, choice-of-laws, dispute avoidance and resolution will be strictly enforced (subject to state law).

21. Section 2 of the Form General Release Agreement (Exhibit "F" to the franchise disclosure document) is hereby omitted and not applicable in the state of Washington.

The undersigned parties do hereby acknow	rledge receipt of this Addendum.
	Signature of Franchisee Representative
Title of Franchisor Representative	Title of Franchisor Representative

## ADDENDUM TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE STATE OF WISCONSIN

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Disclosure Document, the following provisions shall supersede and apply to all franchises offered and sold in the State of Wisconsin:

- 1. REGISTRATION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE COMMISSIONER OF SECURITIES OF THE STATE OF WISCONSIN.
- 2. The following shall apply to Franchise Agreements in the State of Wisconsin:
  - a. The Wisconsin Fair Dealership Act, Wisconsin Statues, Chapter 135 (the "Act"), shall apply to and govern the provisions of Franchise Agreements issued in the State of Wisconsin.
  - b. The Act's requirements, including that in certain circumstances a Franchisee receive ninety (90) days' notice of termination, cancellation, non-renewal or substantial change in competitive circumstances, and sixty (60) days to remedy claimed deficiencies, shall supersede the provisions of Section VIII of the Franchise Agreement to the extent they may be inconsistent with the Act's requirements.

### **HHC Franchising, LLC**

EXHIBIT H

### **Compliance Questionnaire**

#### **COMPLIANCE QUESTIONNAIRE**

As you know, HHC Franchising, LLC ("we" or "us"), and you are preparing to enter into a Franchise Agreement and, if applicable, Multi-Unit Development Agreement for the operation of one or more HHC® restaurants. The purpose of this questionnaire is to determine whether any statements or promises were made to you that we have not authorized or that may be untrue, inaccurate, or misleading, to be certain that you have been properly represented in this transaction, and to be certain that you understand the limitations on claims you may make by reason of the purchase and operation of your franchise. You cannot sign or date this questionnaire the same day as the Receipt for the Franchise disclosure document, but you must sign and date it the same day you sign the Franchise Agreement and, if applicable, Multi-Unit Development Agreement. Please review each of the following questions carefully and provide honest responses to each question. If you answer "No" to any of the questions below, please explain your answer in the table provided below.

We will not ask you to complete the Compliance Questionnaire, and we will disregard any answers from you, if you live or plan to operate your franchise in the states of California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, or Wisconsin. Washington Franchisees cannot complete, fill out, or sign this Franchisee Report.

l.	Yes	No	Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Agreement and, if applicable, Multi-Unit Development Agreement, and each attachment or exhibit attached to them that we provided?
2.	Yes	No	Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Disclosure Document and each attachment or exhibit attached to it that we provided?
3.	Yes	No	Have you reviewed the Franchise Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement and, if applicable, Multi-Unit Development Agreement with a lawyer, accountant, or other professional advisor, or have you had the opportunity for such review and chosen not to engage such professionals?
4.	Yes	No	Do you understand the success or failure of your HHC® restaurant will depend in large part upon your skills, abilities, and efforts, and those of the persons you employ, as well as many factors beyond your control such as competition, interest rates, the economy, inflation, labor and supply costs, and other relevant factors?
5.	Yes	No	Do you agree that no employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise regarding the costs involved in operating an HHC® restaurant that is not contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document or that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document?
6.	Yes	No	Do you agree that no employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise or agreement, other than those matters addressed in your Franchise Agreement and, if applicable, Multi-Unit Development Agreement and any addendum, concerning advertising, marketing, media support, marketing penetration, training, support service, or assistance that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document?

made any statement projected profits or e money you may earn will generate that is n	employee or other person speaking on our behalf or promise regarding the actual, average or earnings, the likelihood of success, the amount of , or the total amount of revenue an HHC® restaurant not contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document or different from, the information contained in the Document?
YOU UNDERSTAND THAT YOUR ANSWERS ARE I THEM. BY SIGNING THIS QUESTIONNAIRE, YOU CONSIDERED EACH QUESTION CAREFULLY AND QUESTIONS.	
Signature of Franchise Applicant	Signature of Franchise Applicant
Name (please print)	Name (please print)
Date	Date

### EXPLANATION OF ANY NEGATIVE RESPONSES (REFER TO QUESTION NUMBER):

Question Number	Explanation of Negative Response

### **HHC Franchising, LLC**

EXHIBIT I

**List of Franchisees** 

#### **List of Current Franchisees**

State	Contact	Territory	Address	City, State, Zip	Phone
	McDonald		8482 N Friant Road,		
California	Hospitality LLC	Fresno	Ste. 104	Fresno, CA 93720	559-940-1070
	HHC Bakersfield		3925 Rosedale Hwy,		
California	LLC	Bakersfield	Ste B	Bakersfield, CA 93308	661-703-3008
California	HHC Santee LLC	San Diego	238 Fifth Avenue	San Diego, CA 92101	619-240-0327
			1184 S Silverstone		
Idaho	HHC Meridian LLC	Meridian	Way, Ste 130	Meridian, ID 83642	435-512-6602
				Sterling Heights, MI	
Michigan	MB Chicken LLC*	State of Michigan	14796 Hall Road	48313	248-761-7588
Michigan	MB Chicken LLC*	State of Michigan	TBD	TBD	248-761-7588
	Apollo Global		10111 Louetta Rd.		
Texas	Capital Inc.	West Houston	#800	Houston, TX 77070	281-795-5678
			1712 W Traverse		
	Running Roosters		Parkway, Building B,		
Utah	LLC	Lehi	Unit 102	Lehi, UT 84043	801-209-8280
Utah	Utah HHC, LLC	St. George	1216 S Bluff Street	St. George, UT 84770	801-244-2297
		Northern Virginia			
	Nova Foods	(Fairfax, Arlington,			
Virginia	Capital LLC	Annapolis)	110 Wilmar Place, NW	Vienna, VA 22180	925-639-5963
Washington	SB Trucking LLC	Seattle	101 Denny Way	Seattle, WA 98109	206-565-4240
Washington	WW Ventures LLC	Spokane	1839 N Ruby Street	Spokane, WA 99207	509-590-7445

<sup>\*</sup> Denotes multi-unit franchisee

# SCHEDULE OF FRANCHISEES TERMINATED, TRANSFERRED, NOT RENEWED OR OTHERWISE LEFT THE SYSTEM:

None

#### TRANSFERRED OR DID NOT RENEW:

None

NON-COMMUNICATING FRANCHISES WHO HAVE NOT COMMUNICATED TO CALLS EMAILS WITHIN THE LAST 10 WEEKS:

None

### **HHC Franchising, LLC**

EXHIBIT J

### **State Effective Dates and Franchise Disclosure Document Receipts**

#### **STATE EFFECTIVE DATES**

The following states require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, and Wisconsin.

This document is effective and may be used in the following states, where the document is filed, registered or exempt from registration, as of the Effective Date stated below:

State	Effective Date
California	Pending
Hawaii	
Illinois	Pending
Indiana	
Maryland	
Michigan	Pending
Minnesota	
New York	
North Dakota	
Rhode Island	
South Dakota	
Virginia	Pending
Washington	Pending
Wisconsin	

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.

#### **RECEIPT**

(Franchisee's Copy)

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If HHC Franchising, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. Under Iowa or New York law, if applicable, HHC Franchising, LLC must provide this disclosure document to you at your 1st personal meeting, or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan requires HHC Franchising, LLC to give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If HHC Franchising, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and the appropriate state agency identified on Exhibit A.

Issuance Date: April 22, 2025

The name, principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise: Brian Simowitz and Matthew Rush at HHC Franchising, LLC, 6847 Ponderosa Way, Las Vegas, NV 89118, phone (818) 400-1312. We have inserted the name and address of any other franchise seller below (we attach additional pages if necessary):

See Exhibit A for HHC Franchising, LLC's registered agents authorized to receive service of process.

I have received a disclosure document April 22, 2025, that included the following Exhibits:

- A. State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process F. Form of General Release
- B. Franchise Agreement
- C. Multi-Unit Development Agreement
- D. Financial Statements
- E. Brand Standards Manual Table of Contents
- G. State-Specific Addendum
- H. Compliance Questionnaire
- I. Schedule of Franchisees
- J. State Effective Dates and Receipts

Date Signature Printed Name

Please keep this copy for your records.

#### **RECEIPT**

(Franchisor's Copy)

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If HHC Franchising, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. Under Iowa or New York law, if applicable, HHC Franchising, LLC must provide this disclosure document to you at your 1st personal meeting, or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan requires HHC Franchising, LLC to give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If HHC Franchising, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and the appropriate state agency identified on Exhibit A.

Issuance Date: April 22, 2025

The name, principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise: Brian Simowitz and Matthew Rush at HHC Franchising, LLC, 6847 Pondersa Way, Las Vegas, NV 89118, phone (818) 400-1312. We have inserted the name and address of any other franchise seller below (we attach additional pages if necessary):

See Exhibit A for HHC Franchising, LLC's registered agents authorized to receive service of process.

have received a disclosu	re document dated April 22, 2	2025, that included the following Exhibits:
A. State Administrators/A. B. Franchise Agreement C. Multi-Unit Developme D. Financial Statements E. Brand Standards Man	ent Agreement	F. Form of General Release G. State-Specific Addendum H. Compliance Questionnaire I. Schedule of Franchisees J. State Effective Dates and Receipts
Date	Signature	Printed Name

If you do not sign this receipt via our electronic signature platform, then you need to send us a signed and dated copy. You may return the signed and dated receipt by mailing it to Brian Simowitz at HHC Franchising, LLC, 6847 Ponderosa Way, Las Vegas, NV 89118, or by emailing it to franchise@hhc.ooo.